



API Reference

AWS Network Firewall



API Version 2020-11-12

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

AWS Network Firewall: API Reference

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

Welcome	1
Actions	3
AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	6
Request Syntax	6
Request Parameters	6
Response Syntax	7
Response Elements	7
Errors	8
See Also	8
AssociateAvailabilityZones	10
Request Syntax	10
Request Parameters	10
Response Syntax	12
Response Elements	12
Errors	13
See Also	14
AssociateFirewallPolicy	16
Request Syntax	16
Request Parameters	16
Response Syntax	18
Response Elements	18
Errors	19
See Also	20
AssociateSubnets	22
Request Syntax	22
Request Parameters	22
Response Syntax	24
Response Elements	24
Errors	25
See Also	26
AttachRuleGroupsToProxyConfiguration	28
Request Syntax	28
Request Parameters	28
Response Syntax	30

Response Elements	30
Errors	31
See Also	32
CreateFirewall	33
Request Syntax	33
Request Parameters	34
Response Syntax	38
Response Elements	40
Errors	40
See Also	41
CreateFirewallPolicy	43
Request Syntax	43
Request Parameters	44
Response Syntax	46
Response Elements	47
Errors	47
See Also	48
CreateProxy	50
Request Syntax	50
Request Parameters	50
Response Syntax	52
Response Elements	53
Errors	54
See Also	55
CreateProxyConfiguration	56
Request Syntax	56
Request Parameters	56
Response Syntax	58
Response Elements	59
Errors	60
See Also	60
CreateProxyRuleGroup	62
Request Syntax	62
Request Parameters	63
Response Syntax	64
Response Elements	66

Errors	66
See Also	67
CreateProxyRules	69
Request Syntax	69
Request Parameters	70
Response Syntax	71
Response Elements	72
Errors	73
See Also	74
CreateRuleGroup	75
Request Syntax	75
Request Parameters	78
Response Syntax	82
Response Elements	83
Errors	84
See Also	85
CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration	86
Request Syntax	86
Request Parameters	87
Response Syntax	89
Response Elements	90
Errors	91
See Also	92
CreateVpcEndpointAssociation	93
Request Syntax	93
Request Parameters	93
Response Syntax	95
Response Elements	95
Errors	96
See Also	97
DeleteFirewall	99
Request Syntax	99
Request Parameters	99
Response Syntax	100
Response Elements	102
Errors	103

See Also	104
DeleteFirewallPolicy	105
Request Syntax	105
Request Parameters	105
Response Syntax	106
Response Elements	106
Errors	107
See Also	108
DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	109
Request Syntax	109
Request Parameters	109
Response Syntax	109
Response Elements	110
Errors	111
See Also	111
DeleteProxy	113
Request Syntax	113
Request Parameters	113
Response Syntax	114
Response Elements	114
Errors	115
See Also	116
DeleteProxyConfiguration	117
Request Syntax	117
Request Parameters	117
Response Syntax	118
Response Elements	118
Errors	118
See Also	119
DeleteProxyRuleGroup	121
Request Syntax	121
Request Parameters	121
Response Syntax	122
Response Elements	122
Errors	122
See Also	123

DeleteProxyRules	125
Request Syntax	125
Request Parameters	125
Response Syntax	126
Response Elements	127
Errors	128
See Also	128
DeleteResourcePolicy	130
Request Syntax	130
Request Parameters	130
Response Elements	130
Errors	130
See Also	131
DeleteRuleGroup	133
Request Syntax	133
Request Parameters	133
Response Syntax	134
Response Elements	135
Errors	135
See Also	136
DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration	138
Request Syntax	138
Request Parameters	138
Response Syntax	139
Response Elements	139
Errors	140
See Also	141
DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation	142
Request Syntax	142
Request Parameters	142
Response Syntax	142
Response Elements	143
Errors	144
See Also	145
DescribeFirewall	146
Request Syntax	146

Request Parameters	146
Response Syntax	147
Response Elements	148
Errors	150
See Also	150
DescribeFirewallMetadata	152
Request Syntax	152
Request Parameters	152
Response Syntax	152
Response Elements	153
Errors	154
See Also	155
DescribeFirewallPolicy	156
Request Syntax	156
Request Parameters	156
Response Syntax	157
Response Elements	158
Errors	159
See Also	160
DescribeFlowOperation	161
Request Syntax	161
Request Parameters	161
Response Syntax	162
Response Elements	163
Errors	165
See Also	166
DescribeLoggingConfiguration	167
Request Syntax	167
Request Parameters	167
Response Syntax	168
Response Elements	168
Errors	169
See Also	170
DescribeProxy	171
Request Syntax	171
Request Parameters	171

Response Syntax	172
Response Elements	172
Errors	173
See Also	174
DescribeProxyConfiguration	175
Request Syntax	175
Request Parameters	175
Response Syntax	176
Response Elements	176
Errors	177
See Also	178
DescribeProxyRule	179
Request Syntax	179
Request Parameters	179
Response Syntax	180
Response Elements	180
Errors	181
See Also	182
DescribeProxyRuleGroup	183
Request Syntax	183
Request Parameters	183
Response Syntax	184
Response Elements	185
Errors	186
See Also	187
DescribeResourcePolicy	188
Request Syntax	188
Request Parameters	188
Response Syntax	188
Response Elements	188
Errors	189
See Also	190
DescribeRuleGroup	191
Request Syntax	191
Request Parameters	191
Response Syntax	192

Response Elements	196
Errors	197
See Also	198
DescribeRuleGroupMetadata	199
Request Syntax	199
Request Parameters	199
Response Syntax	200
Response Elements	200
Errors	203
See Also	203
DescribeRuleGroupSummary	205
Request Syntax	205
Request Parameters	205
Response Syntax	206
Response Elements	206
Errors	207
See Also	208
DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration	210
Request Syntax	210
Request Parameters	210
Response Syntax	211
Response Elements	212
Errors	214
See Also	214
DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation	216
Request Syntax	216
Request Parameters	216
Response Syntax	216
Response Elements	217
Errors	218
See Also	218
DetachRuleGroupsFromProxyConfiguration	220
Request Syntax	220
Request Parameters	220
Response Syntax	222
Response Elements	223

Errors	223
See Also	224
DisassociateAvailabilityZones	225
Request Syntax	225
Request Parameters	225
Response Syntax	227
Response Elements	227
Errors	228
See Also	229
DisassociateSubnets	231
Request Syntax	231
Request Parameters	231
Response Syntax	232
Response Elements	233
Errors	234
See Also	235
GetAnalysisReportResults	236
Request Syntax	236
Request Parameters	236
Response Syntax	238
Response Elements	238
Errors	239
See Also	240
ListAnalysisReports	242
Request Syntax	242
Request Parameters	242
Response Syntax	243
Response Elements	244
Errors	244
See Also	245
ListFirewallPolicies	246
Request Syntax	246
Request Parameters	246
Response Syntax	247
Response Elements	247
Errors	248

See Also	248
ListFirewalls	250
Request Syntax	250
Request Parameters	250
Response Syntax	251
Response Elements	251
Errors	252
See Also	253
ListFlowOperationResults	254
Request Syntax	254
Request Parameters	254
Response Syntax	256
Response Elements	257
Errors	259
See Also	260
ListFlowOperations	261
Request Syntax	261
Request Parameters	261
Response Syntax	263
Response Elements	263
Errors	264
See Also	265
ListProxies	266
Request Syntax	266
Request Parameters	266
Response Syntax	267
Response Elements	267
Errors	268
See Also	268
ListProxyConfigurations	270
Request Syntax	270
Request Parameters	270
Response Syntax	271
Response Elements	271
Errors	272
See Also	272

ListProxyRuleGroups	274
Request Syntax	274
Request Parameters	274
Response Syntax	275
Response Elements	275
Errors	276
See Also	276
ListRuleGroups	278
Request Syntax	278
Request Parameters	278
Response Syntax	279
Response Elements	280
Errors	280
See Also	281
ListTagsForResource	282
Request Syntax	282
Request Parameters	282
Response Syntax	283
Response Elements	283
Errors	284
See Also	285
ListTLSInspectionConfigurations	286
Request Syntax	286
Request Parameters	286
Response Syntax	287
Response Elements	287
Errors	288
See Also	288
ListVpcEndpointAssociations	290
Request Syntax	290
Request Parameters	290
Response Syntax	291
Response Elements	291
Errors	292
See Also	293
PutResourcePolicy	294

Request Syntax	294
Request Parameters	294
Response Elements	296
Errors	296
See Also	297
RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	298
Request Syntax	298
Request Parameters	298
Response Syntax	299
Response Elements	299
Errors	300
See Also	301
StartAnalysisReport	302
Request Syntax	302
Request Parameters	302
Response Syntax	303
Response Elements	303
Errors	303
See Also	304
StartFlowCapture	306
Request Syntax	306
Request Parameters	307
Response Syntax	308
Response Elements	309
Errors	309
See Also	310
StartFlowFlush	312
Request Syntax	312
Request Parameters	312
Response Syntax	314
Response Elements	314
Errors	315
See Also	316
TagResource	317
Request Syntax	317
Request Parameters	317

Response Elements	318
Errors	318
See Also	319
UntagResource	320
Request Syntax	320
Request Parameters	320
Response Elements	321
Errors	321
See Also	322
UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection	323
Request Syntax	323
Request Parameters	323
Response Syntax	325
Response Elements	325
Errors	326
See Also	327
UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings	329
Request Syntax	329
Request Parameters	329
Response Syntax	330
Response Elements	331
Errors	332
See Also	333
UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection	334
Request Syntax	334
Request Parameters	334
Response Syntax	335
Response Elements	336
Errors	337
See Also	338
UpdateFirewallDescription	339
Request Syntax	339
Request Parameters	339
Response Syntax	340
Response Elements	341
Errors	342

See Also	343
UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration	344
Request Syntax	344
Request Parameters	344
Response Syntax	345
Response Elements	346
Errors	347
See Also	348
UpdateFirewallPolicy	350
Request Syntax	350
Request Parameters	351
Response Syntax	353
Response Elements	354
Errors	355
See Also	356
UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection	357
Request Syntax	357
Request Parameters	357
Response Syntax	358
Response Elements	359
Errors	360
See Also	361
UpdateLoggingConfiguration	362
Request Syntax	362
Request Parameters	363
Response Syntax	364
Response Elements	364
Errors	365
See Also	366
UpdateProxy	368
Request Syntax	368
Request Parameters	368
Response Syntax	370
Response Elements	371
Errors	372
See Also	373

UpdateProxyConfiguration	374
Request Syntax	374
Request Parameters	374
Response Syntax	375
Response Elements	376
Errors	377
See Also	378
UpdateProxyRule	379
Request Syntax	379
Request Parameters	379
Response Syntax	382
Response Elements	382
Errors	383
See Also	384
UpdateProxyRuleGroupPriorities	385
Request Syntax	385
Request Parameters	385
Response Syntax	386
Response Elements	387
Errors	387
See Also	388
UpdateProxyRulePriorities	390
Request Syntax	390
Request Parameters	390
Response Syntax	392
Response Elements	392
Errors	393
See Also	394
UpdateRuleGroup	396
Request Syntax	396
Request Parameters	399
Response Syntax	403
Response Elements	404
Errors	404
See Also	405
UpdateSubnetChangeProtection	407

Request Syntax	407
Request Parameters	407
Response Syntax	408
Response Elements	409
Errors	410
See Also	411
UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration	412
Request Syntax	412
Request Parameters	413
Response Syntax	415
Response Elements	416
Errors	417
See Also	418
Data Types	419
ActionDefinition	423
Contents	423
See Also	423
Address	424
Contents	424
See Also	424
AnalysisReport	426
Contents	426
See Also	427
AnalysisResult	428
Contents	428
See Also	429
AnalysisTypeReportResult	430
Contents	430
See Also	431
Attachment	432
Contents	432
See Also	433
AvailabilityZoneMapping	434
Contents	434
See Also	434
AvailabilityZoneMetadata	435

Contents	435
See Also	435
AZSyncState	436
Contents	436
See Also	436
CapacityUsageSummary	437
Contents	437
See Also	437
CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions	438
Contents	438
See Also	439
CIDRSummary	440
Contents	440
See Also	440
CreateProxyRule	442
Contents	442
See Also	443
CreateProxyRulesByRequestPhase	444
Contents	444
See Also	445
CustomAction	446
Contents	446
See Also	447
DescribeProxyResource	448
Contents	448
See Also	451
Dimension	452
Contents	452
See Also	452
EncryptionConfiguration	453
Contents	453
See Also	453
Firewall	455
Contents	455
See Also	460
FirewallMetadata	461

Contents	461
See Also	462
FirewallPolicy	463
Contents	463
See Also	466
FirewallPolicyMetadata	467
Contents	467
See Also	467
FirewallPolicyResponse	469
Contents	469
See Also	471
FirewallStatus	472
Contents	472
See Also	473
Flow	475
Contents	475
See Also	477
FlowFilter	478
Contents	478
See Also	479
FlowOperation	480
Contents	480
See Also	480
FlowOperationMetadata	482
Contents	482
See Also	483
FlowTimeouts	484
Contents	484
See Also	484
Header	485
Contents	485
See Also	487
Hits	489
Contents	489
See Also	489
IPSet	490

Contents	490
See Also	490
IPSetMetadata	491
Contents	491
See Also	491
IPSetReference	492
Contents	492
See Also	492
ListenerProperty	493
Contents	493
See Also	493
ListenerPropertyRequest	494
Contents	494
See Also	494
LogDestinationConfig	495
Contents	495
See Also	496
LoggingConfiguration	498
Contents	498
See Also	498
MatchAttributes	499
Contents	499
See Also	500
PerObjectStatus	501
Contents	501
See Also	501
PolicyVariables	503
Contents	503
See Also	503
PortRange	504
Contents	504
See Also	504
PortSet	505
Contents	505
See Also	505
Proxy	506

Contents	506
See Also	509
ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest	510
Contents	510
See Also	510
ProxyConfigRuleGroup	512
Contents	512
See Also	513
ProxyConfiguration	514
Contents	514
See Also	516
ProxyConfigurationMetadata	517
Contents	517
See Also	517
ProxyMetadata	519
Contents	519
See Also	519
ProxyRule	520
Contents	520
See Also	521
ProxyRuleCondition	522
Contents	522
See Also	522
ProxyRuleGroup	523
Contents	523
See Also	524
ProxyRuleGroupAttachment	526
Contents	526
See Also	526
ProxyRuleGroupMetadata	527
Contents	527
See Also	527
ProxyRuleGroupPriority	529
Contents	529
See Also	529
ProxyRuleGroupPriorityResult	530

Contents	530
See Also	530
ProxyRulePriority	531
Contents	531
See Also	531
ProxyRulesByRequestPhase	532
Contents	532
See Also	532
PublishMetricAction	533
Contents	533
See Also	533
ReferenceSets	534
Contents	534
See Also	534
RuleDefinition	535
Contents	535
See Also	536
RuleGroup	537
Contents	537
See Also	538
RuleGroupMetadata	539
Contents	539
See Also	539
RuleGroupResponse	541
Contents	541
See Also	545
RuleOption	546
Contents	546
See Also	546
RulesSource	548
Contents	548
See Also	549
RulesSourceList	550
Contents	550
See Also	551
RuleSummary	552

Contents	552
See Also	552
RuleVariables	554
Contents	554
See Also	554
ServerCertificate	555
Contents	555
See Also	555
ServerCertificateConfiguration	556
Contents	556
See Also	557
ServerCertificateScope	558
Contents	558
See Also	559
SourceMetadata	560
Contents	560
See Also	560
StatefulEngineOptions	562
Contents	562
See Also	563
StatefulRule	564
Contents	564
See Also	565
StatefulRuleGroupOverride	566
Contents	566
See Also	566
StatefulRuleGroupReference	567
Contents	567
See Also	568
StatefulRuleOptions	569
Contents	569
See Also	569
StatelessRule	570
Contents	570
See Also	570
StatelessRuleGroupReference	572

Contents	572
See Also	572
StatelessRulesAndCustomActions	573
Contents	573
See Also	573
SubnetMapping	574
Contents	574
See Also	574
Summary	575
Contents	575
See Also	575
SummaryConfiguration	576
Contents	576
See Also	576
SyncState	577
Contents	577
See Also	578
Tag	579
Contents	579
See Also	579
TCPFlagField	581
Contents	581
See Also	581
TlsCertificateData	583
Contents	583
See Also	584
TLSInspectionConfiguration	585
Contents	585
See Also	585
TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata	586
Contents	586
See Also	586
TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse	588
Contents	588
See Also	590
TlsInterceptProperties	591

Contents	591
See Also	591
TlsInterceptPropertiesRequest	592
Contents	592
See Also	592
TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState	593
Contents	593
See Also	594
UniqueSources	595
Contents	595
See Also	595
VpcEndpointAssociation	596
Contents	597
See Also	598
VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata	600
Contents	600
See Also	600
VpcEndpointAssociationStatus	601
Contents	601
See Also	601
Common Parameters	602
Common Error Types	605

Welcome

This is the API Reference for AWS Network Firewall. This guide is for developers who need detailed information about the Network Firewall API actions, data types, and errors.

The REST API requires you to handle connection details, such as calculating signatures, handling request retries, and error handling. For general information about using the AWS REST APIs, see [AWS APIs](#).

To view the complete list of AWS Regions where Network Firewall is available, see [Service endpoints and quotas](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

To access Network Firewall using the IPv4 REST API endpoint: `https://network-firewall.<region>.amazonaws.com`

To access Network Firewall using the Dualstack (IPv4 and IPv6) REST API endpoint: `https://network-firewall.<region>.aws.api`

Alternatively, you can use one of the AWS SDKs to access an API that's tailored to the programming language or platform that you're using. For more information, see [AWS SDKs](#).

For descriptions of Network Firewall features, including and step-by-step instructions on how to use them through the Network Firewall console, see the [Network Firewall Developer Guide](#).

Network Firewall is a stateful, managed, network firewall and intrusion detection and prevention service for Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC). With Network Firewall, you can filter traffic at the perimeter of your VPC. This includes filtering traffic going to and coming from an internet gateway, NAT gateway, or over VPN or Direct Connect. Network Firewall uses rules that are compatible with Suricata, a free, open source network analysis and threat detection engine. AWS Network Firewall supports Suricata version 7.0.3. For information about Suricata, see the [Suricata website](#) and the [Suricata User Guide](#).

You can use Network Firewall to monitor and protect your VPC traffic in a number of ways. The following are just a few examples:

- Allow domains or IP addresses for known AWS service endpoints, such as Amazon S3, and block all other forms of traffic.
- Use custom lists of known bad domains to limit the types of domain names that your applications can access.

- Perform deep packet inspection on traffic entering or leaving your VPC.
- Use stateful protocol detection to filter protocols like HTTPS, regardless of the port used.

To enable Network Firewall for your VPCs, you perform steps in both Amazon VPC and in Network Firewall. For information about using Amazon VPC, see [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

To start using Network Firewall, do the following:

1. (Optional) If you don't already have a VPC that you want to protect, create it in Amazon VPC.
2. In Amazon VPC, in each Availability Zone where you want to have a firewall endpoint, create a subnet for the sole use of Network Firewall.
3. In Network Firewall, define the firewall behavior as follows:
 - a. Create stateless and stateful rule groups, to define the components of the network traffic filtering behavior that you want your firewall to have.
 - b. Create a firewall policy that uses your rule groups and specifies additional default traffic filtering behavior.
4. In Network Firewall, create a firewall and specify your new firewall policy and VPC subnets. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet that you specify, with the behavior that's defined in the firewall policy.
5. In Amazon VPC, use ingress routing enhancements to route traffic through the new firewall endpoints.

After your firewall is established, you can add firewall endpoints for new Availability Zones by following the prior steps for the Amazon VPC setup and firewall subnet definitions. You can also add endpoints to Availability Zones that you're using in the firewall, either for the same VPC or for another VPC, by following the prior steps for the Amazon VPC setup, and defining the new VPC subnets as VPC endpoint associations.

This document was last published on April 3, 2026.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- [AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment](#)
- [AssociateAvailabilityZones](#)
- [AssociateFirewallPolicy](#)
- [AssociateSubnets](#)
- [AttachRuleGroupsToProxyConfiguration](#)
- [CreateFirewall](#)
- [CreateFirewallPolicy](#)
- [CreateProxy](#)
- [CreateProxyConfiguration](#)
- [CreateProxyRuleGroup](#)
- [CreateProxyRules](#)
- [CreateRuleGroup](#)
- [CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration](#)
- [CreateVpcEndpointAssociation](#)
- [DeleteFirewall](#)
- [DeleteFirewallPolicy](#)
- [DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment](#)
- [DeleteProxy](#)
- [DeleteProxyConfiguration](#)
- [DeleteProxyRuleGroup](#)
- [DeleteProxyRules](#)
- [DeleteResourcePolicy](#)
- [DeleteRuleGroup](#)
- [DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration](#)
- [DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation](#)
- [DescribeFirewall](#)
- [DescribeFirewallMetadata](#)

- [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#)
- [DescribeFlowOperation](#)
- [DescribeLoggingConfiguration](#)
- [DescribeProxy](#)
- [DescribeProxyConfiguration](#)
- [DescribeProxyRule](#)
- [DescribeProxyRuleGroup](#)
- [DescribeResourcePolicy](#)
- [DescribeRuleGroup](#)
- [DescribeRuleGroupMetadata](#)
- [DescribeRuleGroupSummary](#)
- [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#)
- [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#)
- [DetachRuleGroupsFromProxyConfiguration](#)
- [DisassociateAvailabilityZones](#)
- [DisassociateSubnets](#)
- [GetAnalysisReportResults](#)
- [ListAnalysisReports](#)
- [ListFirewallPolicies](#)
- [ListFirewalls](#)
- [ListFlowOperationResults](#)
- [ListFlowOperations](#)
- [ListProxies](#)
- [ListProxyConfigurations](#)
- [ListProxyRuleGroups](#)
- [ListRuleGroups](#)
- [ListTagsForResource](#)
- [ListTLSInspectionConfigurations](#)
- [ListVpcEndpointAssociations](#)
- [PutResourcePolicy](#)

- [RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment](#)
- [StartAnalysisReport](#)
- [StartFlowCapture](#)
- [StartFlowFlush](#)
- [TagResource](#)
- [UntagResource](#)
- [UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection](#)
- [UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings](#)
- [UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection](#)
- [UpdateFirewallDescription](#)
- [UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration](#)
- [UpdateFirewallPolicy](#)
- [UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection](#)
- [UpdateLoggingConfiguration](#)
- [UpdateProxy](#)
- [UpdateProxyConfiguration](#)
- [UpdateProxyRule](#)
- [UpdateProxyRuleGroupPriorities](#)
- [UpdateProxyRulePriorities](#)
- [UpdateRuleGroup](#)
- [UpdateSubnetChangeProtection](#)
- [UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration](#)

AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Accepts a transit gateway attachment request for Network Firewall. When you accept the attachment request, Network Firewall creates the necessary routing components to enable traffic flow between the transit gateway and firewall endpoints.

You must accept a transit gateway attachment to complete the creation of a transit gateway-attached firewall, unless auto-accept is enabled on the transit gateway. After acceptance, use [DescribeFirewall](#) to verify the firewall status.

To reject an attachment instead of accepting it, use [RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment](#).

Note

It can take several minutes for the attachment acceptance to complete and the firewall to become available.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[TransitGatewayAttachmentId](#)

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to accept. This ID is returned in the response when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string",  
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TransitGatewayAttachmentId](#)

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment that was accepted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

[TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus](#)

The current status of the transit gateway attachment. Valid values are:

- CREATING - The attachment is being created
- DELETING - The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED - The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED - The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR - The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY - The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE - The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING - The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED - The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssociateAvailabilityZones

Associates the specified Availability Zones with a transit gateway-attached firewall. For each Availability Zone, Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint to process traffic. You can specify one or more Availability Zones where you want to deploy the firewall.

After adding Availability Zones, you must update your transit gateway route tables to direct traffic through the new firewall endpoints. Use [DescribeFirewall](#) to monitor the status of the new endpoints.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "string"
    }
  ],
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AvailabilityZoneMappings](#)

Required. The Availability Zones where you want to create firewall endpoints. You must specify at least one Availability Zone.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

Required: Yes

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "string"
    }
  ],
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The Availability Zones where Network Firewall created firewall endpoints. Each mapping specifies an Availability Zone where the firewall processes traffic.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssociateFirewallPolicy

Associates a [FirewallPolicy](#) to a [Firewall](#).

A firewall policy defines how to monitor and manage your VPC network traffic, using a collection of inspection rule groups and other settings. Each firewall requires one firewall policy association, and you can use the same firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[FirewallName](#)

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssociateSubnets

Associates the specified subnets in the Amazon VPC to the firewall. You can specify one subnet for each of the Availability Zones that the VPC spans.

This request creates an AWS Network Firewall firewall endpoint in each of the subnets. To enable the firewall's protections, you must also modify the VPC's route tables for each subnet's Availability Zone, to redirect the traffic that's coming into and going out of the zone through the firewall endpoint.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "SubnetMappings": [
    {
      "IPAddressType": "string",
      "SubnetId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that you want to associate with the firewall.

Type: Array of [SubnetMapping](#) objects

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "SubnetMappings": [
    {
      "IPAddressType": "string",
      "SubnetId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that are associated with the firewall.

Type: Array of [SubnetMapping](#) objects

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AttachRuleGroupsToProxyConfiguration

Attaches [ProxyRuleGroup](#) resources to a [ProxyConfiguration](#)

A Proxy Configuration defines the monitoring and protection behavior for a Proxy. The details of the behavior are defined in the rule groups that you add to your configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "RuleGroups": [
    {
      "InsertPosition": number,
      "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyConfigurationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

RuleGroups

The proxy rule group(s) to attach to the proxy configuration

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleGroupAttachment](#) objects

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfiguration": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
      "PostRESPONSE": "string",
      "PreDNS": "string",
      "PreREQUEST": "string"
    },
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "RuleGroups": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
        "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfiguration

The updated proxy configuration resource that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: [ProxyConfiguration](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateFirewall

Creates an AWS Network Firewall [Firewall](#) and accompanying [FirewallStatus](#) for a VPC.

The firewall defines the configuration settings for an AWS Network Firewall firewall. The settings that you can define at creation include the firewall policy, the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints, and any tags that are attached to the firewall AWS resource.

After you create a firewall, you can provide additional settings, like the logging configuration.

To update the settings for a firewall, you use the operations that apply to the settings themselves, for example [UpdateLoggingConfiguration](#), [AssociateSubnets](#), and [UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection](#).

To manage a firewall's tags, use the standard AWS resource tagging operations, [ListTagsForResource](#), [TagResource](#), and [UntagResource](#).

To retrieve information about firewalls, use [ListFirewalls](#) and [DescribeFirewall](#).

To generate a report on the last 30 days of traffic monitored by a firewall, use [StartAnalysisReport](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
  "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "string"
    }
  ],
  "DeleteProtection": boolean,
  "Description": "string",
  "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
  "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
  "SubnetMappings": [
    {
```

```
    "IPAddressType": "string",
    "SubnetId": "string"
  },
],
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"TransitGatewayId": "string",
"VpcId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

Optional. A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to its Availability Zone configuration. When set to TRUE, you cannot add or remove Availability Zones without first disabling this protection using [UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection](#).

Default value: FALSE

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZoneMappings

Required. The Availability Zones where you want to create firewall endpoints for a transit gateway-attached firewall. You must specify at least one Availability Zone. Consider enabling the firewall in every Availability Zone where you have workloads to maintain Availability Zone isolation.

You can modify Availability Zones later using [AssociateAvailabilityZones](#) or [DisassociateAvailabilityZones](#), but this may briefly disrupt traffic. The `AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection` setting controls whether you can make these modifications.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

Required: No

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall resources.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the [FirewallPolicy](#) that you want to use for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SubnetMappings

The public subnets to use for your Network Firewall firewalls. Each subnet must belong to a different Availability Zone in the VPC. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet.

Type: Array of [SubnetMapping](#) objects

Required: No

[Tags](#)

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

[TransitGatewayId](#)

Required when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall. The unique identifier of the transit gateway to attach to this firewall. You can provide either a transit gateway from your account or one that has been shared with you through AWS Resource Access Manager.

Important

After creating the firewall, you cannot change the transit gateway association. To use a different transit gateway, you must create a new firewall.

For information about creating firewalls, see [CreateFirewall](#). For specific guidance about transit gateway-attached firewalls, see [Considerations for transit gateway-attached firewalls](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^tgw-[0-9a-z]+$`

Required: No

[VpcId](#)

The unique identifier of the VPC where Network Firewall should create the firewall.

You can't change this setting after you create the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Firewall": {
    "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
    "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
      {
        "AvailabilityZone": "string"
      }
    ],
    "DeleteProtection": boolean,
    "Description": "string",
    "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallId": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
    "SubnetMappings": [
      {
        "IPAddressType": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TransitGatewayId": "string",
```

```

    "TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
    "VpcId": "string"
  },
  "FirewallStatus": {
    "CapacityUsageSummary": {
      "CIDRs": {
        "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
        "IPSetReferences": {
          "string": {
            "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
          }
        },
        "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
      }
    },
    "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
    "Status": "string",
    "SyncStates": {
      "string": {
        "Attachment": {
          "EndpointId": "string",
          "Status": "string",
          "StatusMessage": "string",
          "SubnetId": "string"
        },
        "Config": {
          "string": {
            "SyncStatus": "string",
            "UpdateToken": "string"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
      "AttachmentId": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string",
      "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
    }
  }
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[Firewall](#)

The configuration settings for the firewall. These settings include the firewall policy and the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints.

Type: [Firewall](#) object

[FirewallStatus](#)

Detailed information about the current status of a [Firewall](#). You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling [DescribeFirewall](#) and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: [FirewallStatus](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateFirewallPolicy

Creates the firewall policy for the firewall according to the specifications.

An AWS Network Firewall firewall policy defines the behavior of a firewall, in a collection of stateless and stateful rule groups and other settings. You can use one firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "DryRun": boolean,
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "FirewallPolicy": {
    "EnableTLSSessionHolding": boolean,
    "PolicyVariables": {
      "RuleVariables": {
        "string" : {
          "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
      }
    },
    "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatefulEngineOptions": {
      "FlowTimeouts": {
        "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
      },
      "RuleOrder": "string",
      "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
    },
    "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
      {
        "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
        "Override": {
          "Action": "string"
        },
        "Priority": number,
        "ResourceArn": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    ],
    "StatelessCustomActions": [
      {
        "ActionDefinition": {
          "PublishMetricAction": {
            "Dimensions": [
              {
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          }
        },
        "ActionName": "string"
      }
    ],
    "StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatelessRuleGroupReferences": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ResourceArn": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
  },
  "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}

```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to `TRUE`, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with `dry run` set to `FALSE`, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to `FALSE`, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall policy resources.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallPolicy

The rule groups and policy actions to use in the firewall policy.

Type: [FirewallPolicy](#) object

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
    "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
    "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the [FirewallPolicy](#), define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Type: [FirewallPolicyResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxy

Creates an AWS Network Firewall [Proxy](#)

Attaches a Proxy configuration to a NAT Gateway.

To manage a proxy's tags, use the standard AWS resource tagging operations, [ListTagsForResource](#), [TagResource](#), and [UntagResource](#).

To retrieve information about proxies, use [ListProxies](#) and [DescribeProxy](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ListenerProperties": [
    {
      "Port": number,
      "Type": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TlsInterceptProperties": {
    "PcaArn": "string",
    "TlsInterceptMode": "string"
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ListenerProperties

Listener properties for HTTP and HTTPS traffic.

Type: Array of [ListenerPropertyRequest](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 2 items.

Required: No

NatGatewayId

A unique identifier for the NAT gateway to use with proxy resources.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Required: Yes

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TlsInterceptProperties

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Type: [TlsInterceptPropertiesRequest](#) object

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Proxy": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "FailureCode": "string",
    "FailureMessage": "string",
    "ListenerProperties": [
      {
        "Port": number,
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "ProxyModifyState": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string",
  "ProxyState": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TlsInterceptProperties": {
    "PcaArn": "string",
    "TlsInterceptMode": "string"
  },
  "UpdateTime": number
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Proxy

Proxy attached to a NAT gateway.

Type: [Proxy](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy. The token marks the state of the proxy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the

operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxyConfiguration

Creates an AWS Network Firewall [ProxyConfiguration](#)

A Proxy Configuration defines the monitoring and protection behavior for a Proxy. The details of the behavior are defined in the rule groups that you add to your configuration.

To manage a proxy configuration's tags, use the standard AWS resource tagging operations, [ListTagsForResource](#), [TagResource](#), and [UntagResource](#).

To retrieve information about proxies, use [ListProxyConfigurations](#) and [DescribeProxyConfiguration](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
    "PostRESPONSE": "string",
    "PreDNS": "string",
    "PreREQUEST": "string"
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "RuleGroupArns": [ "string" ],
  "RuleGroupNames": [ "string" ],
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DefaultRulePhaseActions

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Type: [ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest](#) object

Required: Yes

Description

A description of the proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

RuleGroupArns

The proxy rule group arn(s) to attach to the proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARNs or the names, and you can specify both.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

RuleGroupNames

The proxy rule group name(s) to attach to the proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARNs or the names, and you can specify both.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfiguration": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
      "PostRESPONSE": "string",
      "PreDNS": "string",
      "PreREQUEST": "string"
    },
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "RuleGroups": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
```

```
        "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
        "Type": "string"
    },
    ],
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ]
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfiguration

The properties that define the proxy configuration.

Type: [ProxyConfiguration](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxyRuleGroup

Creates an AWS Network Firewall [ProxyRuleGroup](#)

Collections of related proxy filtering rules. Rule groups help you manage and reuse sets of rules across multiple proxy configurations.

To manage a proxy rule group's tags, use the standard AWS resource tagging operations, [ListTagsForResource](#), [TagResource](#), and [UntagResource](#).

To retrieve information about proxy rule groups, use [ListProxyRuleGroups](#) and [DescribeProxyRuleGroup](#).

To retrieve information about individual proxy rules, use [DescribeProxyRuleGroup](#) and [DescribeProxyRule](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "Rules": {
    "PostRESPONSE": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
          }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
      }
    ],
    "PreDNS": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
```

```

        "ConditionOperator": "string",
        "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
    }
],
"Description": "string",
"ProxyRuleName": "string"
}
],
"PreREQUEST": [
{
    "Action": "string",
    "Conditions": [
        {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
    ],
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleName": "string"
}
]
},
"Tags": [
{
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
}
]
}

```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Rules

Individual rules that define match conditions and actions for application-layer traffic. Rules specify what to inspect (domains, headers, methods) and what action to take (allow, deny, alert).

Type: [ProxyRulesByRequestPhase](#) object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroup": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
```

```
"Rules": {
  "PostRESPONSE": [
    {
      "Action": "string",
      "Conditions": [
        {
          "ConditionKey": "string",
          "ConditionOperator": "string",
          "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "PreDNS": [
    {
      "Action": "string",
      "Conditions": [
        {
          "ConditionKey": "string",
          "ConditionOperator": "string",
          "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "PreREQUEST": [
    {
      "Action": "string",
      "Conditions": [
        {
          "ConditionKey": "string",
          "ConditionOperator": "string",
          "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ]
},
```

```
    "Tags": [  
      {  
        "Key": "string",  
        "Value": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "UpdateToken": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroup

The properties that define the proxy rule group.

Type: [ProxyRuleGroup](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule group. The token marks the state of the proxy rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxyRules

Creates AWS Network Firewall [ProxyRule](#) resources.

Attaches new proxy rule(s) to an existing proxy rule group.

To retrieve information about individual proxy rules, use [DescribeProxyRuleGroup](#) and [DescribeProxyRule](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "Rules": {
    "PostRESPONSE": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
          }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "InsertPosition": number,
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
      }
    ],
    "PreDNS": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
          }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "InsertPosition": number,
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "PreREQUEST": [
    {
      "Action": "string",
      "Conditions": [
        {
          "ConditionKey": "string",
          "ConditionOperator": "string",
          "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "InsertPosition": number,
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyRuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyRuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Rules

Individual rules that define match conditions and actions for application-layer traffic. Rules specify what to inspect (domains, headers, methods) and what action to take (allow, deny, alert).

Type: [CreateProxyRulesByRequestPhase](#) object

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroup": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
    "Rules": {
      "PostRESPONSE": [
        {
          "Action": "string",
          "Conditions": [
            {
              "ConditionKey": "string",
              "ConditionOperator": "string",
              "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
            }
          ]
        },
        {
          "Description": "string",
          "ProxyRuleName": "string"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```

    ],
    "PreDNS": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
          }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
      }
    ],
    "PreREQUEST": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
          {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
          }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroup

The properties that define the proxy rule group with the newly created proxy rule(s).

Type: [ProxyRuleGroup](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule. The token marks the state of the proxy rule resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.

- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateRuleGroup

Creates the specified stateless or stateful rule group, which includes the rules for network traffic inspection, a capacity setting, and tags.

You provide your rule group specification in your request using either `RuleGroup` or `Rules`.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
  "Capacity": number,
  "Description": "string",
  "DryRun": boolean,
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "RuleGroup": {
    "ReferenceSets": {
      "IPSetReferences": {
        "string" : {
          "ReferenceArn": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "RulesSource": {
    "RulesSourceList": {
      "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
      "Targets": [ "string" ],
      "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
    },
    "RulesString": "string",
    "StatefulRules": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Header": {
          "Destination": "string",
          "DestinationPort": "string",
          "Direction": "string",
          "Protocol": "string",
          "Source": "string",
          "SourcePort": "string"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "RuleOptions": [
      {
        "Keyword": "string",
        "Settings": [ "string" ]
      }
    ]
  },
],
"StatelessRulesAndCustomActions": {
  "CustomActions": [
    {
      "ActionDefinition": {
        "PublishMetricAction": {
          "Dimensions": [
            {
              "Value": "string"
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      "ActionName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "StatelessRules": [
    {
      "Priority": number,
      "RuleDefinition": {
        "Actions": [ "string" ],
        "MatchAttributes": {
          "DestinationPorts": [
            {
              "FromPort": number,
              "ToPort": number
            }
          ],
          "Destinations": [
            {
              "AddressDefinition": "string"
            }
          ],
          "Protocols": [ number ],
          "SourcePorts": [
            {

```

```

        "FromPort": number,
        "ToPort": number
    }
],
"Sources": [
    {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
    }
],
"TCPFlags": [
    {
        "Flags": [ "string" ],
        "Masks": [ "string" ]
    }
]
}
}
]
}
},
"RuleVariables": {
    "IPSets": {
        "string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
    },
    "PortSets": {
        "string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
    }
},
"StatefulRuleOptions": {
    "RuleOrder": "string"
}
},
"RuleGroupName": "string",
"Rules": "string",
"SourceMetadata": {
    "SourceArn": "string",
    "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
},
"SummaryConfiguration": {

```

```
    "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
  },
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyzeRuleGroup](#)

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis and then creates the rule group for you. To run the stateless rule group analyzer without creating the rule group, set `DryRun` to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[Capacity](#)

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling [CreateRuleGroup](#) with `DryRun` set to TRUE.

Note

You can't change or exceed this capacity when you update the rule group, so leave room for your rule group to grow.

Capacity for a stateless rule group

For a stateless rule group, the capacity required is the sum of the capacity requirements of the individual rules that you expect to have in the rule group.

To calculate the capacity requirement of a single rule, multiply the capacity requirement values of each of the rule's match settings:

- A match setting with no criteria specified has a value of 1.
- A match setting with Any specified has a value of 1.
- All other match settings have a value equal to the number of elements provided in the setting. For example, a protocol setting ["UDP"] and a source setting ["10.0.0.0/24"] each have a value of 1. A protocol setting ["UDP","TCP"] has a value of 2. A source setting ["10.0.0.0/24","10.0.0.1/24","10.0.0.2/24"] has a value of 3.

A rule with no criteria specified in any of its match settings has a capacity requirement of 1. A rule with protocol setting ["UDP","TCP"], source setting ["10.0.0.0/24","10.0.0.1/24","10.0.0.2/24"], and a single specification or no specification for each of the other match settings has a capacity requirement of 6.

Capacity for a stateful rule group

For a stateful rule group, the minimum capacity required is the number of individual rules that you expect to have in the rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: Yes

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your rule group resources.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

RuleGroup

An object that defines the rule group rules.

Note

You must provide either this rule group setting or a Rules setting, but not both.

Type: [RuleGroup](#) object

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Rules

A string containing stateful rule group rules specifications in Suricata flat format, with one rule per line. Use this to import your existing Suricata compatible rule groups.

Note

You must provide either this rules setting or a populated `RuleGroup` setting, but not both.

You can provide your rule group specification in Suricata flat format through this setting when you create or update your rule group. The call response returns a [RuleGroup](#) object that Network Firewall has populated from your string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to keep track of updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: [SourceMetadata](#) object

Required: No

SummaryConfiguration

An object that contains a `RuleOptions` array of strings. You use `RuleOptions` to determine which of the following [RuleSummary](#) values are returned in response to `DescribeRuleGroupSummary`.

- Metadata - returns
- Msg
- SID

Type: [SummaryConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupResponse": {
    "AnalysisResults": [
      {
        "AnalysisDetail": "string",
        "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
        "IdentifiedType": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Capacity": number,
    "ConsumedCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
```

```

    "RuleGroupId": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
    "SnsTopic": "string",
    "SourceMetadata": {
        "SourceArn": "string",
        "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
    },
    "SummaryConfiguration": {
        "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
    },
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ],
    "Type": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the [RuleGroup](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Type: [RuleGroupResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it

has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration

Creates an AWS Network Firewall TLS inspection configuration. Network Firewall uses TLS inspection configurations to decrypt your firewall's inbound and outbound SSL/TLS traffic. After decryption, Network Firewall inspects the traffic according to your firewall policy's stateful rules, and then re-encrypts it before sending it to its destination. You can enable inspection of your firewall's inbound traffic, outbound traffic, or both. To use TLS inspection with your firewall, you must first import or provision certificates using ACM, create a TLS inspection configuration, add that configuration to a new firewall policy, and then associate that policy with your firewall.

To update the settings for a TLS inspection configuration, use [UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

To manage a TLS inspection configuration's tags, use the standard AWS resource tagging operations, [ListTagsForResource](#), [TagResource](#), and [UntagResource](#).

To retrieve information about TLS inspection configurations, use [ListTLSInspectionConfigurations](#) and [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

For more information about TLS inspection configurations, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
    "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
      {
        "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
        "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
          "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
```

```
    "UnknownStatusAction": "string"
  },
  "Scopes": [
    {
      "DestinationPorts": [
        {
          "FromPort": number,
          "ToPort": number
        }
      ],
      "Destinations": [
        {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        }
      ],
      "Protocols": [ number ],
      "SourcePorts": [
        {
          "FromPort": number,
          "ToPort": number
        }
      ],
      "Sources": [
        {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "ServerCertificates": [
    {
      "ResourceArn": "string"
    }
  ]
},
"TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional AWS Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an AWS owned key that AWS owns and manages for you. You can use either the AWS owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see [Encryption at rest with AWS Key Management Service](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) object

Required: Yes

[TLSInspectionConfigurationName](#)

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
    "CertificateAuthority": {
      "CertificateArn": "string",
      "CertificateSerial": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string"
    },
    "Certificates": [
      {
        "CertificateArn": "string",
        "CertificateSerial": "string",
        "Status": "string",
        "StatusMessage": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
}
```

```
"Description": "string",
"EncryptionConfiguration": {
  "KeyId": "string",
  "Type": "string"
},
"LastModifiedTime": number,
"NumberOfAssociations": number,
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
"TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
"TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
"TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TLSTLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the [TLSTLSInspectionConfiguration](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Type: [TLSTLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration

hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateVpcEndpointAssociation

Creates a firewall endpoint for an AWS Network Firewall firewall. This type of firewall endpoint is independent of the firewall endpoints that you specify in the `Firewall` itself, and you define it in addition to those endpoints after the firewall has been created. You can define a VPC endpoint association using a different VPC than the one you used in the firewall specifications.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "SubnetMapping": {
    "IPAddressType": "string",
    "SubnetId": "string"
  },
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VpcId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in [CreateFirewall](#), [AssociateSubnets](#), and [CreateVpcEndpointAssociation](#). AWS Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Type: [SubnetMapping](#) object

Required: Yes

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

VpcId

The unique identifier of the VPC where you want to create a firewall endpoint.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "VpcEndpointAssociation": {
    "Description": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "SubnetMapping": {
      "IPAddressType": "string",
      "SubnetId": "string"
    },
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
    "VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
    "VpcId": "string"
  },
  "VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
    "AssociationSyncState": {
      "string" : {
        "Attachment": {
          "EndpointId": "string",
          "Status": "string",
          "StatusMessage": "string",
          "SubnetId": "string"
        }
      }
    },
    "Status": "string"
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[VpcEndpointAssociation](#)

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociation](#) object

[VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#)

Detailed information about the current status of a [VpcEndpointAssociation](#). You can retrieve this by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#) and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InsufficientCapacityException

AWS doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.

- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteFirewall

Deletes the specified [Firewall](#) and its [FirewallStatus](#). This operation requires the firewall's DeleteProtection flag to be FALSE. You can't revert this operation.

You can check whether a firewall is in use by reviewing the route tables for the Availability Zones where you have firewall subnet mappings. Retrieve the subnet mappings by calling [DescribeFirewall](#). You define and update the route tables through Amazon VPC. As needed, update the route tables for the zones to remove the firewall endpoints. When the route tables no longer use the firewall endpoints, you can remove the firewall safely.

To delete a firewall, remove the delete protection if you need to using [UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection](#), then delete the firewall by calling [DeleteFirewall](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Firewall": {
    "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
    "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
      {
        "AvailabilityZone": "string"
      }
    ],
    "DeleteProtection": boolean,
    "Description": "string",
    "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallId": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
    "SubnetMappings": [
      {
        "IPAddressType": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TransitGatewayId": "string",
    "TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
    "VpcId": "string"
  },
  "FirewallStatus": {
    "CapacityUsageSummary": {
      "CIDRs": {
        "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
        "IPSetReferences": {
          "string": {
            "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
          }
        },
        "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
      }
    },
    "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
    "Status": "string",
    "SyncStates": {
      "string": {
        "Attachment": {
          "EndpointId": "string",
          "Status": "string",
          "StatusMessage": "string",
          "SubnetId": "string"
        },
        "Config": {
          "string": {
            "SyncStatus": "string",
            "UpdateToken": "string"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
    "AttachmentId": "string",
    "StatusMessage": "string",
```

```
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewall

A firewall defines the behavior of a firewall, the main VPC where the firewall is used, the Availability Zones where the firewall can be used, and one subnet to use for a firewall endpoint within each of the Availability Zones. The Availability Zones are defined implicitly in the subnet specifications.

In addition to the firewall endpoints that you define in this `Firewall` specification, you can create firewall endpoints in `VpcEndpointAssociation` resources for any VPC, in any Availability Zone where the firewall is already in use.

The status of the firewall, for example whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding [FirewallStatus](#). You can retrieve both the firewall and firewall status by calling [DescribeFirewall](#).

Type: [Firewall](#) object

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [Firewall](#). You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling [DescribeFirewall](#) and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: [FirewallStatus](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteFirewallPolicy

Deletes the specified [FirewallPolicy](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FirewallPolicyArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[FirewallPolicyName](#)

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
    "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
    "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[FirewallPolicyResponse](#)

The object containing the definition of the [FirewallPolicyResponse](#) that you asked to delete.

Type: [FirewallPolicyResponse](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Deletes a transit gateway attachment from a Network Firewall. Either the firewall owner or the transit gateway owner can delete the attachment.

Important

After you delete a transit gateway attachment, traffic will no longer flow through the firewall endpoints.

After you initiate the delete operation, use [DescribeFirewall](#) to monitor the deletion status.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[TransitGatewayAttachmentId](#)

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string",  
"TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The ID of the transit gateway attachment that was deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment deletion process.

Valid values are:

- CREATING - The attachment is being created
- DELETING - The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED - The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED - The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR - The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY - The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE - The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING - The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED - The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProxy

Deletes the specified [Proxy](#).

Detaches a Proxy configuration from a NAT Gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyArn": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[NatGatewayId](#)

The NAT Gateway the proxy is attached to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Required: Yes

[ProxyArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyArn": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NatGatewayId

The NAT Gateway the Proxy was attached to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

ProxyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProxyConfiguration

Deletes the specified [ProxyConfiguration](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",  
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyConfigurationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyConfigurationName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProxyRuleGroup

Deletes the specified [ProxyRuleGroup](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",  
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyRuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyRuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProxyRules

Deletes the specified [ProxyRule](#)(s). currently attached to a [ProxyRuleGroup](#)

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "Rules": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyRuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyRuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Rules

The proxy rule(s) to remove from the existing proxy rule group.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroup": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
    "Rules": {
      "PostRESPONSE": [
        {
          "Action": "string",
          "Conditions": [
            {
              "ConditionKey": "string",
              "ConditionOperator": "string",
              "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
            }
          ]
        },
        {
          "Description": "string",
          "ProxyRuleName": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PreDNS": [
        {
          "Action": "string",
          "Conditions": [
```

```

        {
            "ConditionKey": "string",
            "ConditionOperator": "string",
            "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
        }
    ],
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleName": "string"
}
],
"PreREQUEST": [
    {
        "Action": "string",
        "Conditions": [
            {
                "ConditionKey": "string",
                "ConditionOperator": "string",
                "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
            }
        ],
        "Description": "string",
        "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
]
],
"Tags": [
    {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
]
}
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroup

The properties that define the proxy rule group with the newly created proxy rule(s).

Type: [ProxyRuleGroup](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteResourcePolicy

Deletes a resource policy that you created in a [PutResourcePolicy](#) request.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ResourceArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group or firewall policy whose resource policy you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidResourcePolicyException

The policy statement failed validation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteRuleGroup

Deletes the specified [RuleGroup](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupArn": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[RuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[RuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupResponse": {
    "AnalysisResults": [
      {
        "AnalysisDetail": "string",
        "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
        "IdentifiedType": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Capacity": number,
    "ConsumedCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupId": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
```

```
"SnsTopic": "string",
"SourceMetadata": {
  "SourceArn": "string",
  "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
},
"SummaryConfiguration": {
  "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
},
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"Type": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the [RuleGroup](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Type: [RuleGroupResponse](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration

Deletes the specified [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[TLSInspectionConfigurationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[TLSInspectionConfigurationName](#)

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
    "CertificateAuthority": {
      "CertificateArn": "string",
      "CertificateSerial": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string"
    },
    "Certificates": [
      {
        "CertificateArn": "string",
        "CertificateSerial": "string",
        "Status": "string",
        "StatusMessage": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#)

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Type: [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation

Deletes the specified [VpcEndpointAssociation](#).

You can check whether an endpoint association is in use by reviewing the route tables for the Availability Zones where you have the endpoint subnet mapping. You can retrieve the subnet mapping by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#). You define and update the route tables through Amazon VPC. As needed, update the route tables for the Availability Zone to remove the firewall endpoint for the association. When the route tables no longer use the firewall endpoint, you can remove the endpoint association safely.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[VpcEndpointAssociationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "VpcEndpointAssociation": {
```

```

    "Description": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "SubnetMapping": {
        "IPAddressType": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
    },
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ],
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
    "VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
    "VpcId": "string"
},
"VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
    "AssociationSyncState": {
        "string": {
            "Attachment": {
                "EndpointId": "string",
                "Status": "string",
                "StatusMessage": "string",
                "SubnetId": "string"
            }
        }
    },
    "Status": "string"
}
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VpcEndpointAssociation

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociation](#) object

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [VpcEndpointAssociation](#). You can retrieve this by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#) and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeFirewall

Returns the data objects for the specified firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[FirewallName](#)

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Firewall": {
    "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
    "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
      {
        "AvailabilityZone": "string"
      }
    ],
    "DeleteProtection": boolean,
    "Description": "string",
    "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string " ],
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallId": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
    "SubnetMappings": [
      {
        "IPAddressType": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TransitGatewayId": "string",
    "TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
    "VpcId": "string"
  }
}
```

```

},
"FirewallStatus": {
  "CapacityUsageSummary": {
    "CIDRs": {
      "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
      "IPSetReferences": {
        "string" : {
          "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
        }
      },
      "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
    }
  },
  "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
  "Status": "string",
  "SyncStates": {
    "string" : {
      "Attachment": {
        "EndpointId": "string",
        "Status": "string",
        "StatusMessage": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
      },
      "Config": {
        "string" : {
          "SyncStatus": "string",
          "UpdateToken": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
    "AttachmentId": "string",
    "StatusMessage": "string",
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
  }
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewall

The configuration settings for the firewall. These settings include the firewall policy and the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints.

Type: [Firewall](#) object

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [Firewall](#). You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling [DescribeFirewall](#) and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: [FirewallStatus](#) object

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeFirewallMetadata

Returns the high-level information about a firewall, including the Availability Zones where the Firewall is currently in use.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Description": "string",  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",  
  "Status": "string",  
  "SupportedAvailabilityZones": {  
    "string" : {  
      "IPAddressType": "string"  
    }  
  },  
}
```

```
"TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall to handle network traffic across all of the Availability Zones where you have it configured. This setting is `READY` only when the `ConfigurationSyncStateSummary` value is `IN_SYNC` and the Attachment Status values for all of the configured subnets are `READY`.

Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

SupportedAvailabilityZones

The Availability Zones that the firewall currently supports. This includes all Availability Zones for which the firewall has a subnet defined.

Type: String to [AvailabilityZoneMetadata](#) object map

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeFirewallPolicy

Returns the data objects for the specified firewall policy.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",  
  "FirewallPolicyName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicy": {
    "EnableTLSSessionHolding": boolean,
    "PolicyVariables": {
      "RuleVariables": {
        "string": {
          "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
      }
    },
    "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatefulEngineOptions": {
      "FlowTimeouts": {
        "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
      },
      "RuleOrder": "string",
      "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
    },
    "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
      {
        "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
        "Override": {
          "Action": "string"
        },
        "Priority": number,
        "ResourceArn": "string"
      }
    ],
    "StatelessCustomActions": [
      {
        "ActionDefinition": {
          "PublishMetricAction": {
            "Dimensions": [
              {
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "ActionName": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    ],
    "StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatelessRuleGroupReferences": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ResourceArn": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
  },
  "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
    "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
    "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicy

The policy for the specified firewall policy.

Type: [FirewallPolicy](#) object

[FirewallPolicyResponse](#)

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the [FirewallPolicy](#), define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Type: [FirewallPolicyResponse](#) object

[UpdateToken](#)

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.

- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeFlowOperation

Returns key information about a specific flow operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperationId": "string",
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperation": {
```

```
    "FlowFilters": [
      {
        "DestinationAddress": {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        },
        "DestinationPort": "string",
        "Protocols": [ "string" ],
        "SourceAddress": {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        },
        "SourcePort": "string"
      }
    ],
    "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number
  },
  "FlowOperationId": "string",
  "FlowOperationStatus": "string",
  "FlowOperationType": "string",
  "FlowRequestTimestamp": number,
  "StatusMessage": "string",
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^a1n:aws.*`

FlowOperation

Returns key information about a flow operation, such as related statuses, unique identifiers, and all filters defined in the operation.

Type: [FlowOperation](#) object

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`, results may be returned with any number of `Flows` missing from the response. If the status is `FAILED`, `Flows` returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETED` | `IN_PROGRESS` | `FAILED` | `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`

FlowOperationType

Defines the type of `FlowOperation`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `FLOW_FLUSH` | `FLOW_CAPTURE`

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

StatusMessage

If the asynchronous operation fails, Network Firewall populates this with the reason for the error or failure. Options include `Flow operation error` and `Flow timeout`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeLoggingConfiguration

Returns the logging configuration for the specified firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[FirewallName](#)

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "EnableMonitoringDashboard": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "LoggingConfiguration": {
    "LogDestinationConfigs": [
      {
        "LogDestination": {
          "string" : "string"
        },
        "LogDestinationType": "string",
        "LogType": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EnableMonitoringDashboard

A boolean that reflects whether or not the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on a firewall.

Returns TRUE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on the firewall. Returns FALSE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is not enabled on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how AWS Network Firewall performs logging for a [Firewall](#).

Type: [LoggingConfiguration](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeProxy

Returns the data objects for the specified proxy.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyArn": "string",  
  "ProxyName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProxyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Proxy": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "FailureCode": "string",
    "FailureMessage": "string",
    "ListenerProperties": [
      {
        "Port": number,
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ],
    "NatGatewayId": "string",
    "PrivateDNSName": "string",
    "ProxyArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "ProxyModifyState": "string",
    "ProxyName": "string",
    "ProxyState": "string",
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ],
    "TlsInterceptProperties": {
      "PcaArn": "string",
      "TlsInterceptMode": "string"
    },
    "UpdateTime": number,
    "VpcEndpointServiceName": "string"
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Proxy

Proxy attached to a NAT gateway.

Type: [DescribeProxyResource](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy. The token marks the state of the proxy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeProxyConfiguration

Returns the data objects for the specified proxy configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",  
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfiguration": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
      "PostRESPONSE": "string",
      "PreDNS": "string",
      "PreREQUEST": "string"
    },
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "RuleGroups": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
        "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfiguration

The configuration for the specified proxy configuration.

Type: [ProxyConfiguration](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeProxyRule

Returns the data objects for the specified proxy configuration for the specified proxy rule group.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",  
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",  
  "ProxyRuleName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyRuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyRuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule. You can't change the name of a proxy rule after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRule": {
    "Action": "string",
    "Conditions": [
      {
        "ConditionKey": "string",
        "ConditionOperator": "string",
        "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
      }
    ],
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleName": "string"
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRule

The configuration for the specified proxy rule.

Type: [ProxyRule](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule. The token marks the state of the proxy rule resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeProxyRuleGroup

Returns the data objects for the specified proxy rule group.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",  
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyRuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyRuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroup": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
    "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
    "Rules": {
      "PostRESPONSE": [
        {
          "Action": "string",
          "Conditions": [
            {
              "ConditionKey": "string",
              "ConditionOperator": "string",
              "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
            }
          ],
          "Description": "string",
          "ProxyRuleName": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PreDNS": [
        {
          "Action": "string",
          "Conditions": [
            {
              "ConditionKey": "string",
              "ConditionOperator": "string",
              "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
            }
          ],
          "Description": "string",
          "ProxyRuleName": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PreREQUEST": [
```

```
{
  "Action": "string",
  "Conditions": [
    {
      "ConditionKey": "string",
      "ConditionOperator": "string",
      "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
    }
  ],
  "Description": "string",
  "ProxyRuleName": "string"
}
],
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
]
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroup

The configuration for the specified proxy rule group.

Type: [ProxyRuleGroup](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule group. The token marks the state of the proxy rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule group hasn't changed since you last

retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeResourcePolicy

Retrieves a resource policy that you created in a [PutResourcePolicy](#) request.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceArn": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ResourceArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group or firewall policy whose resource policy you want to retrieve.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Policy": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Policy

The IAM policy for the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 395000.

Pattern: `.*\S.*`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeRuleGroup

Returns the data objects for the specified rule group.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
  "RuleGroupArn": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyzeRuleGroup](#)

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[RuleGroupArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroup": {
    "ReferenceSets": {
      "IPSetReferences": {
        "string": {
          "ReferenceArn": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "RulesSource": {
```

```
"RulesSourceList": {
  "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
  "Targets": [ "string" ],
  "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
},
"RulesString": "string",
"StatefulRules": [
  {
    "Action": "string",
    "Header": {
      "Destination": "string",
      "DestinationPort": "string",
      "Direction": "string",
      "Protocol": "string",
      "Source": "string",
      "SourcePort": "string"
    },
    "RuleOptions": [
      {
        "Keyword": "string",
        "Settings": [ "string" ]
      }
    ]
  }
],
"StatelessRulesAndCustomActions": {
  "CustomActions": [
    {
      "ActionDefinition": {
        "PublishMetricAction": {
          "Dimensions": [
            {
              "Value": "string"
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      "ActionName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "StatelessRules": [
    {
      "Priority": number,
      "RuleDefinition": {
```

```

    "Actions": [ "string" ],
    "MatchAttributes": {
      "DestinationPorts": [
        {
          "FromPort": number,
          "ToPort": number
        }
      ],
      "Destinations": [
        {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        }
      ],
      "Protocols": [ number ],
      "SourcePorts": [
        {
          "FromPort": number,
          "ToPort": number
        }
      ],
      "Sources": [
        {
          "AddressDefinition": "string"
        }
      ],
      "TCPFlags": [
        {
          "Flags": [ "string" ],
          "Masks": [ "string" ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
}
},
"RuleVariables": {
  "IPSets": {
    "string" : {
      "Definition": [ "string" ]
    }
  },
  "PortSets": {

```

```
        "string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
    },
    "StatefulRuleOptions": {
        "RuleOrder": "string"
    }
},
"RuleGroupResponse": {
    "AnalysisResults": [
        {
            "AnalysisDetail": "string",
            "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
            "IdentifiedType": "string"
        }
    ],
    "Capacity": number,
    "ConsumedCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "KeyId": "string",
        "Type": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupId": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
    "SnsTopic": "string",
    "SourceMetadata": {
        "SourceArn": "string",
        "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
    },
    "SummaryConfiguration": {
        "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
    },
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ],
}
```

```
    "Type": "string",
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroup

The object that defines the rules in a rule group. This, along with [RuleGroupResponse](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a rule group to inspect and control network traffic. You define stateless rule groups to inspect individual packets and you define stateful rule groups to inspect packets in the context of their traffic flow.

To use a rule group, you include it by reference in an Network Firewall firewall policy, then you use the policy in a firewall. You can reference a rule group from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall.

Type: [RuleGroup](#) object

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the [RuleGroup](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Type: [RuleGroupResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve

the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeRuleGroupMetadata

High-level information about a rule group, returned by operations like create and describe. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupArn": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[RuleGroupArn](#)

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[RuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the `RuleGroupARN`.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Capacity": number,
  "Description": "string",
  "LastModifiedTime": number,
  "ListingName": "string",
  "ProductId": "string",
  "RuleGroupArn": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "StatefulRuleOptions": {
    "RuleOrder": "string"
  },
  "Type": "string",
  "VendorName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Capacity

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling [CreateRuleGroup](#) with `DryRun` set to `TRUE`.

Type: Integer

Description

Returns the metadata objects for the specified rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

LastModifiedTime

A timestamp indicating when the rule group was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

ListingName

The display name of the product listing for this rule group.

Type: String

ProductId

The unique identifier for the product listing associated with this rule group.

Type: String

RuleGroupArn

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Type: [StatefulRuleOptions](#) object

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the `RuleGroupARN`.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

VendorName

The name of the AWS Marketplace vendor that provides this rule group.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeRuleGroupSummary

Returns detailed information for a stateful rule group.

For active threat defense AWS managed rule groups, this operation provides insight into the protections enabled by the rule group, based on Suricata rule metadata fields. Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense AWS managed rule groups.

To modify how threat information appears in summaries, use the `SummaryConfiguration` parameter in [UpdateRuleGroup](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupArn": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[RuleGroupArn](#)

Required. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[RuleGroupName](#)

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Type

The type of rule group you want a summary for. This is a required field.

Valid value: STATEFUL

Note that STATELESS exists but is not currently supported. If you provide STATELESS, an exception is returned.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "RuleGroupName": "string",
  "Summary": {
    "RuleSummaries": [
      {
        "Metadata": "string",
        "Msg": "string",
        "SID": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Summary

A complex type that contains rule information based on the rule group's configured summary settings. The content varies depending on the fields that you specified to extract in your `SummaryConfiguration`. When you haven't configured any summary settings, this returns an empty array. The response might include:

- Rule identifiers
- Rule descriptions
- Any metadata fields that you specified in your `SummaryConfiguration`

Type: [Summary](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration

Returns the data objects for the specified TLS inspection configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",  
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
    "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
      {
        "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
        "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
          "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
          "UnknownStatusAction": "string"
        },
        "Scopes": [
          {
            "DestinationPorts": [
              {
                "FromPort": number,
                "ToPort": number
              }
            ],
            "Destinations": [
              {
                "AddressDefinition": "string"
              }
            ],
            "Protocols": [ number ],
            "SourcePorts": [
              {
                "FromPort": number,
                "ToPort": number
              }
            ],
            "Sources": [
              {
                "AddressDefinition": "string"
              }
            ]
          }
        ],
        "ServerCertificates": [
          {
            "ResourceArn": "string"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    }
  ]
},
"TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
  "CertificateAuthority": {
    "CertificateArn": "string",
    "CertificateSerial": "string",
    "Status": "string",
    "StatusMessage": "string"
  },
  "Certificates": [
    {
      "CertificateArn": "string",
      "CertificateSerial": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Description": "string",
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "LastModifiedTime": number,
  "NumberOfAssociations": number,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TLSInspectionConfiguration](#)

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) object

[TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#)

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Type: [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#) object

[UpdateToken](#)

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation

Returns the data object for the specified VPC endpoint association.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[VpcEndpointAssociationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "VpcEndpointAssociation": {
    "Description": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "SubnetMapping": {
      "IPAddressType": "string",
      "SubnetId": "string"
    },
    "Tags": [
      {
```

```

        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
],
"VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
"VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
"VpcId": "string"
},
"VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
    "AssociationSyncState": {
        "string" : {
            "Attachment": {
                "EndpointId": "string",
                "Status": "string",
                "StatusMessage": "string",
                "SubnetId": "string"
            }
        }
    }
},
"Status": "string"
}
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VpcEndpointAssociation

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociation](#) object

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [VpcEndpointAssociation](#). You can retrieve this by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#) and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: [VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DetachRuleGroupsFromProxyConfiguration

Detaches [ProxyRuleGroup](#) resources from a [ProxyConfiguration](#)

A Proxy Configuration defines the monitoring and protection behavior for a Proxy. The details of the behavior are defined in the rule groups that you add to your configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "RuleGroupArns": [ "string" ],
  "RuleGroupNames": [ "string" ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ProxyConfigurationArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[ProxyConfigurationName](#)

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

RuleGroupArns

The proxy rule group arns to detach from the proxy configuration

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

RuleGroupNames

The proxy rule group names to detach from the proxy configuration

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this

happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $^([\text{0-9a-f}]{8})-([\text{0-9a-f}]{4}-){3}([\text{0-9a-f}]{12})\$$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfiguration": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
      "PostRESPONSE": "string",
      "PreDNS": "string",
      "PreREQUEST": "string"
    },
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "RuleGroups": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
        "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfiguration

The updated proxy configuration resource that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: [ProxyConfiguration](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DisassociateAvailabilityZones

Removes the specified Availability Zone associations from a transit gateway-attached firewall. This removes the firewall endpoints from these Availability Zones and stops traffic filtering in those zones. Before removing an Availability Zone, ensure you've updated your transit gateway route tables to redirect traffic appropriately.

Note

If `AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection` is enabled, you must first disable it using [UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection](#).

To verify the status of your Availability Zone changes, use [DescribeFirewall](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "string"
    }
  ],
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AvailabilityZoneMappings](#)

Required. The Availability Zones to remove from the firewall's configuration.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $^{\wedge}([\text{0-9a-f}]{8})-([\text{0-9a-f}]{4}-){3}([\text{0-9a-f}]{12})\$$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "string"
    }
  ],
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The remaining Availability Zones where the firewall has endpoints after the disassociation.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $^{\wedge}\text{arn:aws}.*$

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DisassociateSubnets

Removes the specified subnet associations from the firewall. This removes the firewall endpoints from the subnets and removes any network filtering protections that the endpoints were providing.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallName": "string",  
  "SubnetIds": [ "string" ],  
  "UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

SubnetIds

The unique identifiers for the subnets that you want to disassociate.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^subnet-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
```

```
"SubnetMappings": [  
  {  
    "IPAddressType": "string",  
    "SubnetId": "string"  
  }  
],  
"UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that are associated with the firewall.

Type: Array of [SubnetMapping](#) objects

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetAnalysisReportResults

The results of a COMPLETED analysis report generated with [StartAnalysisReport](#).

For more information, see [AnalysisTypeReportResult](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AnalysisReportId": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalysisReportId](#)

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: \S+

Required: Yes

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a `NextToken` value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AnalysisReportResults": [
    {
      "Domain": "string",
      "FirstAccessed": number,
      "Hits": {
        "Count": number
      },
      "LastAccessed": number,
      "Protocol": "string",
      "UniqueSources": {
        "Count": number
      }
    }
  ],
  "AnalysisType": "string",
  "EndTime": number,
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ReportTime": number,
  "StartTime": number,
  "Status": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReportResults

Retrieves the results of a traffic analysis report.

Type: Array of [AnalysisTypeReportResult](#) objects

AnalysisType

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

EndTime

The date and time, up to the current date, from which to stop retrieving analysis data, in UTC format (for example, YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ).

Type: Timestamp

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

ReportTime

The date and time the analysis report was ran.

Type: Timestamp

StartTime

The date and time within the last 30 days from which to start retrieving analysis data, in UTC format (for example, YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ).

Type: Timestamp

Status

The status of the analysis report you specify. Statuses include `RUNNING`, `COMPLETED`, or `FAILED`.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListAnalysisReports

Returns a list of all traffic analysis reports generated within the last 30 days.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallName": "string",  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a `NextToken` value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\ \/+=$]`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AnalysisReports": [
    {
      "AnalysisReportId": "string",
      "AnalysisType": "string",
      "ReportTime": number,
      "Status": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReports

The `id` and `ReportTime` associated with a requested analysis report. Does not provide the status of the analysis report.

Type: Array of [AnalysisReport](#) objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\ \/+=$]`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFirewallPolicies

Retrieves the metadata for the firewall policies that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewall policies, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\\/+=]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicies": [
    {
      "Arn": "string",
      "Name": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicies

The metadata for the firewall policies. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewall policies that you have, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [FirewallPolicyMetadata](#) objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\\/+=]+$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFirewalls

Retrieves the metadata for the firewalls that you have defined. If you provide VPC identifiers in your request, this returns only the firewalls for those VPCs.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string",
  "VpcIds": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[MaxResults](#)

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

[NextToken](#)

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\√+=]+$`

Required: No

VpcIds

The unique identifiers of the VPCs that you want Network Firewall to retrieve the firewalls for. Leave this blank to retrieve all firewalls that you have defined.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Firewalls": [
    {
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "FirewallName": "string",
      "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewalls

The firewall metadata objects for the VPCs that you specified. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls you have, a single call might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [FirewallMetadata](#) objects

[NextToken](#)

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFlowOperationResults

Returns the results of a specific flow operation.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperationId": "string",
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string",
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AvailabilityZone](#)

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^a[ɪn]:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\√+=]+$`

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperationId": "string",
  "FlowOperationStatus": "string",
  "FlowRequestTimestamp": number,
  "Flows": [
    {
      "Age": number,
      "ByteCount": number,
      "DestinationAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "DestinationPort": "string",
      "PacketCount": number,
```

```
    "Protocol": "string",
    "SourceAddress": {
      "AddressDefinition": "string"
    },
    "SourcePort": "string"
  }
],
"NextToken": "string",
"StatusMessage": "string",
"VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
"VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`, results may be returned with any number of `Flows` missing from the response. If the status is `FAILED`, `Flows` returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETED` | `IN_PROGRESS` | `FAILED` | `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

Flows

Any number of arrays, where each array is a single flow identified in the scope of the operation. If multiple flows were in the scope of the operation, multiple `Flows` arrays are returned.

Type: Array of [Flow](#) objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

StatusMessage

If the asynchronous operation fails, Network Firewall populates this with the reason for the error or failure. Options include `Flow operation error` and `Flow timeout`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

VpcEndpointId

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFlowOperations

Returns a list of all flow operations ran in a specific firewall. You can optionally narrow the request scope by specifying the operation type or Availability Zone associated with a firewall's flow operations.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperationType": "string",
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string",
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FlowOperationType

An optional string that defines whether any or all operation types are returned.

Type: String

Valid Values: FLOW_FLUSH | FLOW_CAPTURE

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a `NextToken` value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\/+=$]`

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FlowOperations": [
    {
      "FlowOperationId": "string",
      "FlowOperationStatus": "string",
      "FlowOperationType": "string",
      "FlowRequestTimestamp": number
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FlowOperations

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Type: Array of [FlowOperationMetadata](#) objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.

- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListProxies

Retrieves the metadata for the proxies that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxies, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Proxies": [
    {
      "Arn": "string",
      "Name": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

Proxies

The metadata for the proxies. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxies that you have, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [ProxyMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListProxyConfigurations

Retrieves the metadata for the proxy configuration that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxy configurations, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\/+=$]`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurations": [
    {
      "Arn": "string",
      "Name": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\/+=$]`

ProxyConfigurations

The metadata for the proxy configurations. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxy configurations that you have, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [ProxyConfigurationMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListProxyRuleGroups

Retrieves the metadata for the proxy rule groups that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxy rule groups, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroups": [
    {
      "Arn": "string",
      "Name": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+`

ProxyRuleGroups

The metadata for the proxy rule groups. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of proxy rule groups that you have, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleGroupMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListRuleGroups

Retrieves the metadata for the rule groups that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of rule groups, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ManagedType": "string",
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Scope": "string",
  "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ManagedType

Indicates the general category of the AWS managed rule group.

Type: String

Valid Values: AWS_MANAGED_THREAT_SIGNATURES | AWS_MANAGED_DOMAIN_LISTS | ACTIVE_THREAT_DEFENSE | PARTNER_MANAGED

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+`

Required: No

Scope

The scope of the request. The default setting of `ACCOUNT` or a setting of `NULL` returns all of the rule groups in your account. A setting of `MANAGED` returns all available managed rule groups.

Type: String

Valid Values: `MANAGED` | `ACCOUNT`

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: `STATELESS` | `STATEFUL`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "RuleGroups": [
```

```
{
  "Arn": "string",
  "Name": "string",
  "VendorName": "string"
}
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

RuleGroups

The rule group metadata objects that you've defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of rule groups, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [RuleGroupMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTagsForResource

Retrieves the tags associated with the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each AWS resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can tag the AWS resources that you manage through AWS Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "ResourceArn": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

Required: No

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a

NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\ \/\+=]+\$`

Tags

The tags that are associated with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTLSInspectionConfigurations

Retrieves the metadata for the TLS inspection configurations that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of TLS inspection configurations, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurations": [
    {
      "Arn": "string",
      "Name": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+$`

TLSInspectionConfigurations

The TLS inspection configuration metadata objects that you've defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of TLS inspection configurations, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListVpcEndpointAssociations

Retrieves the metadata for the VPC endpoint associations that you have defined. If you specify a firewall, this returns only the endpoint associations for that firewall.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of associations, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "MaxResults": number,
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

If you don't specify this, Network Firewall retrieves all VPC endpoint associations that you have defined.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a `NextToken` value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\/+=$]`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "VpcEndpointAssociations": [
    {
      "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a `MaxResults` setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a

NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z:\./+=]+`

VpcEndpointAssociations

The VPC endpoint association metadata objects for the firewall that you specified. If you didn't specify a firewall, this is all VPC endpoint associations that you have defined.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls you have, a single call might not be the full list.

Type: Array of [VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PutResourcePolicy

Creates or updates an IAM policy for your rule group, firewall policy, or firewall. Use this to share these resources between accounts. This operation works in conjunction with the AWS Resource Access Manager (RAM) service to manage resource sharing for Network Firewall.

For information about using sharing with Network Firewall resources, see [Sharing Network Firewall resources](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Use this operation to create or update a resource policy for your Network Firewall rule group, firewall policy, or firewall. In the resource policy, you specify the accounts that you want to share the Network Firewall resource with and the operations that you want the accounts to be able to perform.

When you add an account in the resource policy, you then run the following Resource Access Manager (RAM) operations to access and accept the shared resource.

- [GetResourceShareInvitations](#) - Returns the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the resource share invitations.
- [AcceptResourceShareInvitation](#) - Accepts the share invitation for a specified resource share.

For additional information about resource sharing using RAM, see [AWS Resource Access Manager User Guide](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Policy": "string",  
  "ResourceArn": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Policy

The IAM policy statement that lists the accounts that you want to share your Network Firewall resources with and the operations that you want the accounts to be able to perform.

For a rule group resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- `network-firewall:CreateFirewallPolicy`
- `network-firewall:UpdateFirewallPolicy`
- `network-firewall:ListRuleGroups`

For a firewall policy resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- `network-firewall:AssociateFirewallPolicy`
- `network-firewall:ListFirewallPolicies`

For a firewall resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- `network-firewall>CreateVpcEndpointAssociation`
- `network-firewall:DescribeFirewallMetadata`
- `network-firewall:ListFirewalls`

In the Resource section of the statement, you specify the ARNs for the Network Firewall resources that you want to share with the account that you specified in `Arn`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 395000.

Pattern: `.*\S.*`

Required: Yes

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the account that you want to share your Network Firewall resources with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidResourcePolicyException

The policy statement failed validation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Rejects a transit gateway attachment request for Network Firewall. When you reject the attachment request, Network Firewall cancels the creation of routing components between the transit gateway and firewall endpoints.

Only the transit gateway owner can reject the attachment. After rejection, no traffic will flow through the firewall endpoints for this attachment.

Use [DescribeFirewall](#) to monitor the rejection status. To accept the attachment instead of rejecting it, use [AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment](#).

Note

Once rejected, you cannot reverse this action. To establish connectivity, you must create a new transit gateway-attached firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[TransitGatewayAttachmentId](#)

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to reject. This ID is returned in the response when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string",
  "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment that was rejected.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment. Valid values are:

- CREATING - The attachment is being created
- DELETING - The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED - The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED - The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR - The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY - The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE - The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING - The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED - The attachment has been rejected

For information about troubleshooting endpoint failures, see [Troubleshooting firewall endpoint failures](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartAnalysisReport

Generates a traffic analysis report for the timeframe and traffic type you specify.

For information on the contents of a traffic analysis report, see [AnalysisReport](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalysisType": "string",  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FirewallName": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalysisType](#)

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: Yes

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalysisReportId": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReportId

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `\S+`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartFlowCapture

Begins capturing the flows in a firewall, according to the filters you define. Captures are similar, but not identical to snapshots. Capture operations provide visibility into flows that are not closed and are tracked by a firewall's flow table. Unlike snapshots, captures are a time-boxed view.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Note

To avoid encountering operation limits, you should avoid starting captures with broad filters, like wide IP ranges. Instead, we recommend you define more specific criteria with FlowFilters, like narrow IP ranges, ports, or protocols.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowFilters": [
    {
      "DestinationAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "DestinationPort": "string",
      "Protocols": [ "string" ],
      "SourceAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "SourcePort": "string"
    }
  ],
  "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number,
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AvailabilityZone](#)

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

[FlowFilters](#)

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of [FlowFilter](#) objects

Required: Yes

[MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds](#)

The requested `FlowOperation` ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than `MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds`. You provide this for start commands.

Note

We recommend setting this value to at least 1 minute (60 seconds) to reduce chance of capturing flows that are not yet established.

Type: Integer

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowOperationId": "string",
  "FlowOperationStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`, results may be returned with any number of `Flows` missing from the response. If the status is `FAILED`, `Flows` returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETED` | `IN_PROGRESS` | `FAILED` | `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartFlowFlush

Begins the flushing of traffic from the firewall, according to the filters you define. When the operation starts, impacted flows are temporarily marked as timed out before the Suricata engine prunes, or flushes, the flows from the firewall table.

Important

While the flush completes, impacted flows are processed as midstream traffic. This may result in a temporary increase in midstream traffic metrics. We recommend that you double check your stream exception policy before you perform a flush operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FlowFilters": [
    {
      "DestinationAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "DestinationPort": "string",
      "Protocols": [ "string" ],
      "SourceAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "SourcePort": "string"
    }
  ],
  "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number,
  "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
  "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FlowFilters

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of [FlowFilter](#) objects

Required: Yes

MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds

The requested FlowOperation ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds. You provide this for start commands.

Type: Integer

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FirewallArn": "string",  
  "FlowOperationId": "string",  
  "FlowOperationStatus": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`, results may be returned with any number of `Flows` missing from the response. If the status is `FAILED`, `Flows` returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETED` | `IN_PROGRESS` | `FAILED` | `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TagResource

Adds the specified tags to the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each AWS resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can tag the AWS resources that you manage through AWS Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceArn": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

Tags

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UntagResource

Removes the tags with the specified keys from the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each AWS resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can manage tags for the AWS resources that you manage through AWS Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceArn": "string",  
  "TagKeys": [ "string" ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

TagKeys

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

Modifies the `AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection` setting for a transit gateway-attached firewall. When enabled, this setting prevents accidental changes to the firewall's Availability Zone configuration. This helps protect against disrupting traffic flow in production environments.

When enabled, you must disable this protection before using [AssociateAvailabilityZones](#) or [DisassociateAvailabilityZones](#) to modify the firewall's Availability Zone configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection](#)

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings

Enables specific types of firewall analysis on a specific firewall you define.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
"FirewallArn": "string",
"FirewallName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection

Modifies the flag, `DeleteProtection`, which indicates whether it is possible to delete the firewall. If the flag is set to `TRUE`, the firewall is protected against deletion. This setting helps protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that's in use.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DeleteProtection": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of `TRUE` indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to `TRUE`.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "DeleteProtection": boolean,  
}
```

```
"FirewallArn": "string",  
"FirewallName": "string",  
"UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallDescription

Modifies the description for the specified firewall. Use the description to help you identify the firewall when you're working with it.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

The new description for the firewall. If you omit this setting, Network Firewall removes the description for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
```

```
"FirewallArn": "string",  
"FirewallName": "string",  
"UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall resources.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional AWS Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an AWS owned key that AWS owns and manages for you. You can use either the AWS owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see [Encryption at rest with AWS Key Management Service](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"EncryptionConfiguration": {
  "KeyId": "string",
  "Type": "string"
},
"FirewallArn": "string",
"FirewallName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional AWS Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an AWS owned key that AWS owns and manages for you. You can use either the AWS owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see [Encryption at rest with AWS Key Management Service](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.

- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallPolicy

Updates the properties of the specified firewall policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "DryRun": boolean,
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "FirewallPolicy": {
    "EnableTLSSessionHolding": boolean,
    "PolicyVariables": {
      "RuleVariables": {
        "string" : {
          "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
      }
    },
    "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
    "StatefulEngineOptions": {
      "FlowTimeouts": {
        "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
      },
      "RuleOrder": "string",
      "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
    },
    "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
      {
        "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
        "Override": {
          "Action": "string"
        },
        "Priority": number,
        "ResourceArn": "string"
      }
    ],
    "StatelessCustomActions": [
      {
        "ActionDefinition": {
```

```
    "PublishMetricAction": {
      "Dimensions": [
        {
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "ActionName": "string"
  }
],
"StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
"StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
"StatelessRuleGroupReferences": [
  {
    "Priority": number,
    "ResourceArn": "string"
  }
],
"TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
},
"FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
"FirewallPolicyName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall policy resources.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallPolicy

The updated firewall policy to use for the firewall. You can't add or remove a [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) after you create a firewall policy. However, you can replace an existing TLS inspection configuration with another [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Type: [FirewallPolicy](#) object

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
    "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
```

```
  "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
  "Description": "string",
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
  "LastModifiedTime": number,
  "NumberOfAssociations": number,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the [FirewallPolicy](#), define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Type: [FirewallPolicyResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the

operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection

Modifies the flag, `ChangeProtection`, which indicates whether it is possible to change the firewall. If the flag is set to `TRUE`, the firewall is protected from changes. This setting helps protect against accidentally changing a firewall that's in use.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"FirewallArn": "string",  
"FirewallName": "string",  
"FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,  
"UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateLoggingConfiguration

Sets the logging configuration for the specified firewall.

To change the logging configuration, retrieve the [LoggingConfiguration](#) by calling [DescribeLoggingConfiguration](#), then change it and provide the modified object to this update call. You must change the logging configuration one [LogDestinationConfig](#) at a time inside the retrieved [LoggingConfiguration](#) object.

You can perform only one of the following actions in any call to UpdateLoggingConfiguration:

- Create a new log destination object by adding a single LogDestinationConfig array element to LogDestinationConfigs.
- Delete a log destination object by removing a single LogDestinationConfig array element from LogDestinationConfigs.
- Change the LogDestination setting in a single LogDestinationConfig array element.

You can't change the LogDestinationType or LogType in a LogDestinationConfig. To change these settings, delete the existing LogDestinationConfig object and create a new one, using two separate calls to this update operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "EnableMonitoringDashboard": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "LoggingConfiguration": {
    "LogDestinationConfigs": [
      {
        "LogDestination": {
          "string" : "string"
        },
        "LogDestinationType": "string",
        "LogType": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[EnableMonitoringDashboard](#)

A boolean that lets you enable or disable the detailed firewall monitoring dashboard on the firewall.

The monitoring dashboard provides comprehensive visibility into your firewall's flow logs and alert logs. After you enable detailed monitoring, you can access these dashboards directly from the **Monitoring** page of the Network Firewall console.

Specify TRUE to enable the the detailed monitoring dashboard on the firewall. Specify FALSE to disable the the detailed monitoring dashboard on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[FirewallArn](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

[FirewallName](#)

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

[LoggingConfiguration](#)

Defines how Network Firewall performs logging for a firewall. If you omit this setting, Network Firewall disables logging for the firewall.

Type: [LoggingConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "EnableMonitoringDashboard": boolean,
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "LoggingConfiguration": {
    "LogDestinationConfigs": [
      {
        "LogDestination": {
          "string" : "string"
        },
        "LogDestinationType": "string",
        "LogType": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[EnableMonitoringDashboard](#)

A boolean that reflects whether or not the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on a firewall.

Returns TRUE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on the firewall. Returns FALSE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is not enabled on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how AWS Network Firewall performs logging for a [Firewall](#).

Type: [LoggingConfiguration](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LogDestinationPermissionException

Unable to send logs to a configured logging destination.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProxy

Updates the properties of the specified proxy.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ListenerPropertiesToAdd": [
    {
      "Port": number,
      "Type": "string"
    }
  ],
  "ListenerPropertiesToRemove": [
    {
      "Port": number,
      "Type": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyArn": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string",
  "TlsInterceptProperties": {
    "PcaArn": "string",
    "TlsInterceptMode": "string"
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ListenerPropertiesToAdd

Listener properties for HTTP and HTTPS traffic to add.

Type: Array of [ListenerPropertyRequest](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 2 items.

Required: No

ListenerPropertiesToRemove

Listener properties for HTTP and HTTPS traffic to remove.

Type: Array of [ListenerPropertyRequest](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 2 items.

Required: No

NatGatewayId

The NAT Gateway the proxy is attached to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Required: Yes

ProxyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

TlsInterceptProperties

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Type: [TlsInterceptPropertiesRequest](#) object

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy. The token marks the state of the proxy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Proxy": {
    "CreateTime": number,
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "FailureCode": "string",
    "FailureMessage": "string",
    "ListenerProperties": [
      {
        "Port": number,
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "NatGatewayId": "string",
  "ProxyArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "ProxyModifyState": "string",
  "ProxyName": "string",
  "ProxyState": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TlsInterceptProperties": {
    "PcaArn": "string",
    "TlsInterceptMode": "string"
  },
  "UpdateTime": number
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Proxy

The updated proxy resource that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: [Proxy](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy. The token marks the state of the proxy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the

operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProxyConfiguration

Updates the properties of the specified proxy configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
    "PostRESPONSE": "string",
    "PreDNS": "string",
    "PreREQUEST": "string"
  },
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DefaultRulePhaseActions

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Type: [ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest](#) object

Required: Yes

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfiguration": {
    "CreateTime": number,
```

```

    "DefaultRulePhaseActions": {
      "PostRESPONSE": "string",
      "PreDNS": "string",
      "PreREQUEST": "string"
    },
    "DeleteTime": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
    "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
    "RuleGroups": [
      {
        "Priority": number,
        "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
        "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
        "Type": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyConfiguration

The updated proxy configuration resource that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: [ProxyConfiguration](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProxyRule

Updates the properties of the specified proxy rule.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Action": "string",
  "AddConditions": [
    {
      "ConditionKey": "string",
      "ConditionOperator": "string",
      "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
    }
  ],
  "Description": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "ProxyRuleName": "string",
  "RemoveConditions": [
    {
      "ConditionKey": "string",
      "ConditionOperator": "string",
      "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Action

Depending on the match action, the proxy either stops the evaluation (if the action is terminal - allow or deny), or continues it (if the action is alert) until it matches a rule with a terminal action.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

AddConditions

Proxy rule conditions to add. Match criteria that specify what traffic attributes to examine. Conditions include operators (StringEquals, StringLike) and values to match against.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleCondition](#) objects

Required: No

Description

A description of the proxy rule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule. You can't change the name of a proxy rule after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

RemoveConditions

Proxy rule conditions to remove. Match criteria that specify what traffic attributes to examine. Conditions include operators (StringEquals, StringLike) and values to match against.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleCondition](#) objects

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule. The token marks the state of the proxy rule resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRule": {
    "Action": "string",
    "Conditions": [
      {
        "ConditionKey": "string",
        "ConditionOperator": "string",
        "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
      }
    ],
    "Description": "string",
    "ProxyRuleName": "string"
  },
  "RemovedConditions": [
    {
      "ConditionKey": "string",
      "ConditionOperator": "string",
      "ConditionValues": [ "string" ]
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRule

The updated proxy rule resource that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: [ProxyRule](#) object

RemovedConditions

Proxy rule conditions removed from the rule.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleCondition](#) objects

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule. The token marks the state of the proxy rule resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProxyRuleGroupPriorities

Updates proxy rule group priorities within a proxy configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyConfigurationArn": "string",
  "ProxyConfigurationName": "string",
  "RuleGroups": [
    {
      "NewPosition": number,
      "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

RuleGroups

proxy rule group resources to update to new positions.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleGroupPriority](#) objects

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroups": [
```

```
{
  "Priority": number,
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroups

The updated proxy rule group hierarchy that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleGroupPriorityResult](#) objects

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy configuration. The token marks the state of the proxy configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProxyRulePriorities

Updates proxy rule priorities within a proxy rule group.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "RuleGroupRequestPhase": "string",
  "Rules": [
    {
      "NewPosition": number,
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

RuleGroupRequestPhase

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Type: String

Valid Values: `PRE_DNS` | `PRE_REQ` | `POST_RES`

Required: Yes

Rules

proxy rule resources to update to new positions.

Type: Array of [ProxyRulePriority](#) objects

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule group. The token marks the state of the proxy rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ProxyRuleGroupArn": "string",
  "ProxyRuleGroupName": "string",
  "RuleGroupRequestPhase": "string",
  "Rules": [
    {
      "NewPosition": number,
      "ProxyRuleName": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

RuleGroupRequestPhase

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Type: String

Valid Values: PRE_DNS | PRE_REQ | POST_RES

Rules

The updated proxy rule hierarchy that reflects the updates from the request.

Type: Array of [ProxyRulePriority](#) objects

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the proxy rule group. The token marks the state of the proxy rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the proxy rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the proxy rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the proxy rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateRuleGroup

Updates the rule settings for the specified rule group. You use a rule group by reference in one or more firewall policies. When you modify a rule group, you modify all firewall policies that use the rule group.

To update a rule group, first call [DescribeRuleGroup](#) to retrieve the current [RuleGroup](#) object, update the object as needed, and then provide the updated object to this call.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
  "Description": "string",
  "DryRun": boolean,
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "RuleGroup": {
    "ReferenceSets": {
      "IPSetReferences": {
        "string": {
          "ReferenceArn": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "RulesSource": {
    "RulesSourceList": {
      "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
      "Targets": [ "string" ],
      "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
    },
    "RulesString": "string",
    "StatefulRules": [
      {
        "Action": "string",
        "Header": {
          "Destination": "string",
          "DestinationPort": "string",
          "Direction": "string",
          "Protocol": "string",
```

```

        "Source": "string",
        "SourcePort": "string"
    },
    "RuleOptions": [
        {
            "Keyword": "string",
            "Settings": [ "string" ]
        }
    ]
},
"StatelessRulesAndCustomActions": {
    "CustomActions": [
        {
            "ActionDefinition": {
                "PublishMetricAction": {
                    "Dimensions": [
                        {
                            "Value": "string"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            "ActionName": "string"
        }
    ],
    "StatelessRules": [
        {
            "Priority": number,
            "RuleDefinition": {
                "Actions": [ "string" ],
                "MatchAttributes": {
                    "DestinationPorts": [
                        {
                            "FromPort": number,
                            "ToPort": number
                        }
                    ],
                    "Destinations": [
                        {
                            "AddressDefinition": "string"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Protocols": [ number ],

```

```

        "SourcePorts": [
            {
                "FromPort": number,
                "ToPort": number
            }
        ],
        "Sources": [
            {
                "AddressDefinition": "string"
            }
        ],
        "TCPFlags": [
            {
                "Flags": [ "string" ],
                "Masks": [ "string" ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
}],
"RuleVariables": {
    "IPSets": {
        "string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
    },
    "PortSets": {
        "string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
        }
    }
},
"StatefulRuleOptions": {
    "RuleOrder": "string"
}
},
"RuleGroupArn": "string",
"RuleGroupName": "string",
"Rules": "string",
"SourceMetadata": {
    "SourceArn": "string",

```

```
    "SourceUpdateToken": "string"  
  },  
  "SummaryConfiguration": {  
    "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]  
  },  
  "Type": "string",  
  "UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyzeRuleGroup](#)

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis and then updates the rule group for you. To run the stateless rule group analyzer without updating the rule group, set `DryRun` to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[Description](#)

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

[DryRun](#)

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your rule group resources.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

RuleGroup

An object that defines the rule group rules.

Note

You must provide either this rule group setting or a Rules setting, but not both.

Type: [RuleGroup](#) object

Required: No

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Rules

A string containing stateful rule group rules specifications in Suricata flat format, with one rule per line. Use this to import your existing Suricata compatible rule groups.

Note

You must provide either this rules setting or a populated `RuleGroup` setting, but not both.

You can provide your rule group specification in Suricata flat format through this setting when you create or update your rule group. The call response returns a [RuleGroup](#) object that Network Firewall has populated from your string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to keep track of updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: [SourceMetadata](#) object

Required: No

[SummaryConfiguration](#)

Updates the selected summary configuration for a rule group.

Changes affect subsequent responses from [DescribeRuleGroupSummary](#).

Type: [SummaryConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

[Type](#)

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

[UpdateToken](#)

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $^{\wedge}([\text{0-9a-f}]{8})-([\text{0-9a-f}]{4}-){3}([\text{0-9a-f}]{12})\$$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "RuleGroupResponse": {
    "AnalysisResults": [
      {
        "AnalysisDetail": "string",
        "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
        "IdentifiedType": "string"
      }
    ],
    "Capacity": number,
    "ConsumedCapacity": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "NumberOfAssociations": number,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupId": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
    "SnsTopic": "string",
    "SourceMetadata": {
      "SourceArn": "string",
      "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
    },
    "SummaryConfiguration": {
      "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
    },
    "Tags": [
      {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    ],  
    "Type": "string"  
  },  
  "UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the [RuleGroup](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Type: [RuleGroupResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSubnetChangeProtection

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
  "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
  "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FirewallArn": "string",
  "FirewallName": "string",
```

```
"SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,  
"UpdateToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration

Updates the TLS inspection configuration settings for the specified TLS inspection configuration. You use a TLS inspection configuration by referencing it in one or more firewall policies. When you modify a TLS inspection configuration, you modify all firewall policies that use the TLS inspection configuration.

To update a TLS inspection configuration, first call [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#) to retrieve the current [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) object, update the object as needed, and then provide the updated object to this call.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
    "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
      {
        "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
        "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
          "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
          "UnknownStatusAction": "string"
        },
        "Scopes": [
          {
            "DestinationPorts": [
              {
                "FromPort": number,
                "ToPort": number
              }
            ],
            "Destinations": [
              {
                "AddressDefinition": "string"
              }
            ],
            "Protocols": [ number ],
            "SourcePorts": [
```

```
    {
      "FromPort": number,
      "ToPort": number
    }
  ],
  "Sources": [
    {
      "AddressDefinition": "string"
    }
  ]
},
"ServerCertificates": [
  {
    "ResourceArn": "string"
  }
]
}
]
},
"TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
"TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: $\wedge . * \$$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the AWS KMS encryption configuration settings for your TLS inspection configuration.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) object

Required: Yes

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([\0-9a-f]{8})-([\0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([\0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
    "CertificateAuthority": {
      "CertificateArn": "string",
      "CertificateSerial": "string",
```

```
    "Status": "string",
    "StatusMessage": "string"
  },
  "Certificates": [
    {
      "CertificateArn": "string",
      "CertificateSerial": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Description": "string",
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
  },
  "LastModifiedTime": number,
  "NumberOfAssociations": number,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
  "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#)

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

Type: [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#) object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an `InvalidTokenException`. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Error Types](#).

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Data Types

The AWS Network Firewall API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

Note

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- [ActionDefinition](#)
- [Address](#)
- [AnalysisReport](#)
- [AnalysisResult](#)
- [AnalysisTypeReportResult](#)
- [Attachment](#)
- [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#)
- [AvailabilityZoneMetadata](#)
- [AZSyncState](#)
- [CapacityUsageSummary](#)
- [CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions](#)
- [CIDRSummary](#)
- [CreateProxyRule](#)
- [CreateProxyRulesByRequestPhase](#)
- [CustomAction](#)
- [DescribeProxyResource](#)
- [Dimension](#)
- [EncryptionConfiguration](#)
- [Firewall](#)
- [FirewallMetadata](#)

- [FirewallPolicy](#)
- [FirewallPolicyMetadata](#)
- [FirewallPolicyResponse](#)
- [FirewallStatus](#)
- [Flow](#)
- [FlowFilter](#)
- [FlowOperation](#)
- [FlowOperationMetadata](#)
- [FlowTimeouts](#)
- [Header](#)
- [Hits](#)
- [IPSet](#)
- [IPSetMetadata](#)
- [IPSetReference](#)
- [ListenerProperty](#)
- [ListenerPropertyRequest](#)
- [LogDestinationConfig](#)
- [LoggingConfiguration](#)
- [MatchAttributes](#)
- [PerObjectStatus](#)
- [PolicyVariables](#)
- [PortRange](#)
- [PortSet](#)
- [Proxy](#)
- [ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest](#)
- [ProxyConfigRuleGroup](#)
- [ProxyConfiguration](#)
- [ProxyConfigurationMetadata](#)
- [ProxyMetadata](#)
- [ProxyRule](#)

- [ProxyRuleCondition](#)
- [ProxyRuleGroup](#)
- [ProxyRuleGroupAttachment](#)
- [ProxyRuleGroupMetadata](#)
- [ProxyRuleGroupPriority](#)
- [ProxyRuleGroupPriorityResult](#)
- [ProxyRulePriority](#)
- [ProxyRulesByRequestPhase](#)
- [PublishMetricAction](#)
- [ReferenceSets](#)
- [RuleDefinition](#)
- [RuleGroup](#)
- [RuleGroupMetadata](#)
- [RuleGroupResponse](#)
- [RuleOption](#)
- [RulesSource](#)
- [RulesSourceList](#)
- [RuleSummary](#)
- [RuleVariables](#)
- [ServerCertificate](#)
- [ServerCertificateConfiguration](#)
- [ServerCertificateScope](#)
- [SourceMetadata](#)
- [StatefulEngineOptions](#)
- [StatefulRule](#)
- [StatefulRuleGroupOverride](#)
- [StatefulRuleGroupReference](#)
- [StatefulRuleOptions](#)
- [StatelessRule](#)
- [StatelessRuleGroupReference](#)

- [StatelessRulesAndCustomActions](#)
- [SubnetMapping](#)
- [Summary](#)
- [SummaryConfiguration](#)
- [SyncState](#)
- [Tag](#)
- [TCPFlagField](#)
- [TlsCertificateData](#)
- [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#)
- [TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata](#)
- [TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#)
- [TlsInterceptProperties](#)
- [TlsInterceptPropertiesRequest](#)
- [TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState](#)
- [UniqueSources](#)
- [VpcEndpointAssociation](#)
- [VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata](#)
- [VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#)

ActionDefinition

A custom action to use in stateless rule actions settings. This is used in [CustomAction](#).

Contents

PublishMetricAction

Stateless inspection criteria that publishes the specified metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for the matching packet. This setting defines a CloudWatch dimension value to be published.

You can pair this custom action with any of the standard stateless rule actions. For example, you could pair this in a rule action with the standard action that forwards the packet for stateful inspection. Then, when a packet matches the rule, Network Firewall publishes metrics for the packet and forwards it.

Type: [PublishMetricAction](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Address

A single IP address specification. This is used in the [MatchAttributes](#) source and destination specifications.

Contents

AddressDefinition

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify `192.0.2.44/32`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify `192.0.2.0/24`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` to `1111:0000:0000:0000:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000/64`.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry [Classless Inter-Domain Routing](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^([a-fA-F\d:\.]+($|/\d{1,3}))$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AnalysisReport

A report that captures key activity from the last 30 days of network traffic monitored by your firewall.

You can generate up to one report per traffic type, per 30 day period. For example, when you successfully create an HTTP traffic report, you cannot create another HTTP traffic report until 30 days pass. Alternatively, if you generate a report that combines metrics on both HTTP and HTTPS traffic, you cannot create another report for either traffic type until 30 days pass.

Contents

AnalysisReportId

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `\S+`

Required: No

AnalysisType

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Valid Values: `TLS_SNI` | `HTTP_HOST`

Required: No

ReportTime

The date and time the analysis report was ran.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Status

The status of the analysis report you specify. Statuses include `RUNNING`, `COMPLETED`, or `FAILED`.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AnalysisResult

The analysis result for Network Firewall's stateless rule group analyzer. Every time you call [CreateRuleGroup](#), [UpdateRuleGroup](#), or [DescribeRuleGroup](#) on a stateless rule group, Network Firewall analyzes the stateless rule groups in your account and identifies the rules that might adversely effect your firewall's functionality. For example, if Network Firewall detects a rule that's routing traffic asymmetrically, which impacts the service's ability to properly process traffic, the service includes the rule in a list of analysis results.

The `AnalysisResult` data type is not related to traffic analysis reports you generate using [StartAnalysisReport](#). For information on traffic analysis report results, see [AnalysisTypeReportResult](#).

Contents

AnalysisDetail

Provides analysis details for the identified rule.

Type: String

Required: No

IdentifiedRuleIds

The priority number of the stateless rules identified in the analysis.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

IdentifiedType

The types of rule configurations that Network Firewall analyzes your rule groups for. Network Firewall analyzes stateless rule groups for the following types of rule configurations:

- `STATELESS_RULE_FORWARDING_ASYMMETRICALLY`

Cause: One or more stateless rules with the action `pass` or `forward` are forwarding traffic asymmetrically. Specifically, the rule's set of source IP addresses or their associated port numbers, don't match the set of destination IP addresses or their associated port numbers.

To mitigate: Make sure that there's an existing return path. For example, if the rule allows traffic from source 10.1.0.0/24 to destination 20.1.0.0/24, you should allow return traffic from source 20.1.0.0/24 to destination 10.1.0.0/24.

- STATELESS_RULE_CONTAINS_TCP_FLAGS

Cause: At least one stateless rule with the action `pass` or `forward` contains TCP flags that are inconsistent in the forward and return directions.

To mitigate: Prevent asymmetric routing issues caused by TCP flags by following these actions:

- Remove unnecessary TCP flag inspections from the rules.
- If you need to inspect TCP flags, check that the rules correctly account for changes in TCP flags throughout the TCP connection cycle, for example SYN and ACK flags used in a 3-way TCP handshake.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS_RULE_FORWARDING_ASYMMETRICALLY | STATELESS_RULE_CONTAINS_TCP_FLAGS

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AnalysisTypeReportResult

The results of a COMPLETED analysis report generated with [StartAnalysisReport](#).

For an example of traffic analysis report results, see the response syntax of [GetAnalysisReportResults](#).

Contents

Domain

The most frequently accessed domains.

Type: String

Required: No

FirstAccessed

The date and time any domain was first accessed (within the last 30 day period).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Hits

The number of attempts made to access a observed domain.

Type: [Hits](#) object

Required: No

LastAccessed

The date and time any domain was last accessed (within the last 30 day period).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Protocol

The type of traffic captured by the analysis report.

Type: String

Required: No

UniqueSources

The number of unique source IP addresses that connected to a domain.

Type: [UniqueSources](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Attachment

The definition and status of the firewall endpoint for a single subnet. In each configured subnet, Network Firewall instantiates a firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

This data type is used for any firewall endpoint type:

- For `Firewall.SubnetMappings`, this `Attachment` is part of the `FirewallStatus` sync states information. You define firewall subnets using `CreateFirewall` and `AssociateSubnets`.
- For `VpcEndpointAssociation`, this `Attachment` is part of the `VpcEndpointAssociationStatus` sync states information. You define these subnets using `CreateVpcEndpointAssociation`.

Contents

EndpointId

The identifier of the firewall endpoint that Network Firewall has instantiated in the subnet. You use this to identify the firewall endpoint in the VPC route tables, when you redirect the VPC traffic through the endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The current status of the firewall endpoint instantiation in the subnet.

When this value is `READY`, the endpoint is available to handle network traffic. Otherwise, this value reflects its state, for example `CREATING` or `DELETING`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `DELETING` | `FAILED` | `ERROR` | `SCALING` | `READY`

Required: No

StatusMessage

If Network Firewall fails to create or delete the firewall endpoint in the subnet, it populates this with the reason for the error or failure and how to resolve it. A `FAILED` status indicates a

non-recoverable state, and a `ERROR` status indicates an issue that you can fix. Depending on the error, it can take as many as 15 minutes to populate this field. For more information about the causes for failure or errors and solutions available for this field, see [Troubleshooting firewall endpoint failures](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetId

The unique identifier of the subnet that you've specified to be used for a firewall endpoint.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^subnet-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AvailabilityZoneMapping

Defines the mapping between an Availability Zone and a firewall endpoint for a transit gateway-attached firewall. Each mapping represents where the firewall can process traffic. You use these mappings when calling [CreateFirewall](#), [AssociateAvailabilityZones](#), and [DisassociateAvailabilityZones](#).

To retrieve the current Availability Zone mappings for a firewall, use [DescribeFirewall](#).

Contents

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall endpoint is located. For example, us-east-2a. The Availability Zone must be in the same Region as the transit gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: \S+

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AvailabilityZoneMetadata

High-level information about an Availability Zone where the firewall has an endpoint defined.

Contents

IPAddressType

The IP address type of the Firewall subnet in the Availability Zone. You can't change the IP address type after you create the subnet.

Type: String

Valid Values: DUALSTACK | IPV4 | IPV6

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AZSyncState

The status of the firewall endpoint defined by a `VpcEndpointAssociation`.

Contents

Attachment

The definition and status of the firewall endpoint for a single subnet. In each configured subnet, Network Firewall instantiates a firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

This data type is used for any firewall endpoint type:

- For `Firewall.SubnetMappings`, this `Attachment` is part of the `FirewallStatus` sync states information. You define firewall subnets using `CreateFirewall` and `AssociateSubnets`.
- For `VpcEndpointAssociation`, this `Attachment` is part of the `VpcEndpointAssociationStatus` sync states information. You define these subnets using `CreateVpcEndpointAssociation`.

Type: [Attachment](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CapacityUsageSummary

The capacity usage summary of the resources used by the [ReferenceSets](#) in a firewall.

Contents

CIDRs

Describes the capacity usage of the CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: [CIDRSummary](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions

Defines the actions to take on the SSL/TLS connection if the certificate presented by the server in the connection has a revoked or unknown status.

Contents

RevokedStatusAction

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when it determines that the certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has a revoked status.

- **PASS** - Allow the connection to continue, and pass subsequent packets to the stateful engine for inspection.
- **DROP** - Network Firewall closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection.
- **REJECT** - Network Firewall sends a TCP reject packet back to your client. The service closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PASS | DROP | REJECT

Required: No

UnknownStatusAction

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when it determines that the certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has an unknown status, or a status that cannot be determined for any other reason, including when the service is unable to connect to the OCSP and CRL endpoints for the certificate.

- **PASS** - Allow the connection to continue, and pass subsequent packets to the stateful engine for inspection.
- **DROP** - Network Firewall closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection.
- **REJECT** - Network Firewall sends a TCP reject packet back to your client. The service closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PASS | DROP | REJECT

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CIDRSummary

Summarizes the CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall. Network Firewall calculates the number of CIDRs by taking an aggregated count of all CIDRs used by the IP sets you are referencing.

Contents

AvailableCIDRCount

The number of CIDR blocks available for use by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

IPSetReferences

The list of the IP set references used by a firewall.

Type: String to [IPSetMetadata](#) object map

Required: No

UtilizedCIDRCount

The number of CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxyRule

Individual rules that define match conditions and actions for application-layer traffic. Rules specify what to inspect (domains, headers, methods) and what action to take (allow, deny, alert).

Contents

Action

Action to take.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

Conditions

Match criteria that specify what traffic attributes to examine. Conditions include operators (StringEquals, StringLike) and values to match against.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleCondition](#) objects

Required: No

Description

A description of the proxy rule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

InsertPosition

Where to insert a proxy rule in a proxy rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule. You can't change the name of a proxy rule after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProxyRulesByRequestPhase

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

This data type is used specifically for the [CreateProxyRules](#) API.

Pre-DNS - before domain resolution.

Pre-Request - after DNS, before request.

Post-Response - after receiving response.

Contents

PostRESPONSE

After receiving response.

Type: Array of [CreateProxyRule](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

PreDNS

Before domain resolution.

Type: Array of [CreateProxyRule](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

PreREQUEST

After DNS, before request.

Type: Array of [CreateProxyRule](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CustomAction

An optional, non-standard action to use for stateless packet handling. You can define this in addition to the standard action that you must specify.

You define and name the custom actions that you want to be able to use, and then you reference them by name in your actions settings.

You can use custom actions in the following places:

- In a rule group's [StatelessRulesAndCustomActions](#) specification. The custom actions are available for use by name inside the `StatelessRulesAndCustomActions` where you define them. You can use them for your stateless rule actions to specify what to do with a packet that matches the rule's match attributes.
- In a [FirewallPolicy](#) specification, in `StatelessCustomActions`. The custom actions are available for use inside the policy where you define them. You can use them for the policy's default stateless actions settings to specify what to do with packets that don't match any of the policy's stateless rules.

Contents

ActionDefinition

The custom action associated with the action name.

Type: [ActionDefinition](#) object

Required: Yes

ActionName

The descriptive name of the custom action. You can't change the name of a custom action after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9]+$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeProxyResource

Proxy attached to a NAT gateway.

Contents

CreateTime

Time the Proxy was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeleteTime

Time the Proxy was deleted.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

FailureCode

Failure code for cases when the Proxy fails to attach or update.

Type: String

Required: No

FailureMessage

Failure message for cases when the Proxy fails to attach or update.

Type: String

Required: No

ListenerProperties

Listener properties for HTTP and HTTPS traffic.

Type: Array of [ListenerProperty](#) objects

Required: No

NatGatewayId

The NAT Gateway for the proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Required: No

PrivateDNSName

The private DNS name of the Proxy.

Type: String

Required: No

ProxyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyModifyState

Current modification status of the Proxy.

Type: String

Valid Values: MODIFYING | COMPLETED | FAILED

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyState

Current attachment/detachment status of the Proxy.

Type: String

Valid Values: ATTACHING | ATTACHED | DETACHING | DETACHED | ATTACH_FAILED | DETACH_FAILED

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TlsInterceptProperties

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Type: [TlsInterceptProperties](#) object

Required: No

UpdateTime

Time the Proxy was updated.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

VpcEndpointServiceName

The service endpoint created in the VPC.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Dimension

The value to use in an Amazon CloudWatch custom metric dimension. This is used in the `PublishMetrics` [CustomAction](#). A CloudWatch custom metric dimension is a name/value pair that's part of the identity of a metric.

AWS Network Firewall sets the dimension name to `CustomAction` and you provide the dimension value.

For more information about CloudWatch custom metric dimensions, see [Publishing Custom Metrics](#) in the [Amazon CloudWatch User Guide](#).

Contents

Value

The value to use in the custom metric dimension.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9- _]+$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional AWS Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an AWS owned key that AWS owns and manages for you. You can use either the AWS owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see [Encryption at rest with AWS Key Management Service](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Contents

Type

The type of AWS KMS key to use for encryption of your Network Firewall resources.

Type: String

Valid Values: CUSTOMER_KMS | AWS_OWNED_KMS_KEY

Required: Yes

KeyId

The ID of the AWS Key Management Service (KMS) customer managed key. You can use any of the key identifiers that KMS supports, unless you're using a key that's managed by another account. If you're using a key managed by another account, then specify the key ARN. For more information, see [Key ID](#) in the *AWS KMS Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: .*\\S.*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Firewall

A firewall defines the behavior of a firewall, the main VPC where the firewall is used, the Availability Zones where the firewall can be used, and one subnet to use for a firewall endpoint within each of the Availability Zones. The Availability Zones are defined implicitly in the subnet specifications.

In addition to the firewall endpoints that you define in this `Firewall` specification, you can create firewall endpoints in `VpcEndpointAssociation` resources for any VPC, in any Availability Zone where the firewall is already in use.

The status of the firewall, for example whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding [FirewallStatus](#). You can retrieve both the firewall and firewall status by calling [DescribeFirewall](#).

Contents

FirewallId

The unique identifier for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

The relationship of firewall to firewall policy is many to one. Each firewall requires one firewall policy association, and you can use the same firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

SubnetMappings

The primary public subnets that Network Firewall is using for the firewall. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet. Create a subnet mapping for each Availability Zone where you want to use the firewall.

These subnets are all defined for a single, primary VPC, and each must belong to a different Availability Zone. Each of these subnets establishes the availability of the firewall in its Availability Zone.

In addition to these subnets, you can define other endpoints for the firewall in `VpcEndpointAssociation` resources. You can define these additional endpoints for any VPC, and for any of the Availability Zones where the firewall resource already has a subnet mapping. VPC endpoint associations give you the ability to protect multiple VPCs using a single firewall, and to define multiple firewall endpoints for a VPC in a single Availability Zone.

Type: Array of [SubnetMapping](#) objects

Required: Yes

VpcId

The unique identifier of the VPC where the firewall is in use.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: Yes

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to its Availability Zone configuration. When set to `TRUE`, you must first disable this protection before adding or removing Availability Zones.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The Availability Zones where the firewall endpoints are created for a transit gateway-attached firewall. Each mapping specifies an Availability Zone where the firewall processes traffic.

Type: Array of [AvailabilityZoneMapping](#) objects

Required: No

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the AWS KMS encryption configuration settings for your firewall.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of `VpcEndpointAssociation` resources that use this firewall.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TransitGatewayId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^tgw-[0-9a-z]+$`

Required: No

TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId

The AWS account ID that owns the transit gateway. This may be different from the firewall owner's account ID when using a shared transit gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 12.

Pattern: `^\d{12}$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FirewallMetadata

High-level information about a firewall, returned by operations like `create` and `describe`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a firewall.

Contents

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FirewallPolicy

The firewall policy defines the behavior of a firewall using a collection of stateless and stateful rule groups and other settings. You can use one firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

This, along with [FirewallPolicyResponse](#), define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Contents

StatelessDefaultActions

The actions to take on a packet if it doesn't match any of the stateless rules in the policy. If you want non-matching packets to be forwarded for stateful inspection, specify `aws:forward_to_sfe`.

You must specify one of the standard actions: `aws:pass`, `aws:drop`, or `aws:forward_to_sfe`. In addition, you can specify custom actions that are compatible with your standard section choice.

For example, you could specify `["aws:pass"]` or you could specify `["aws:pass", "customActionName"]`. For information about compatibility, see the custom action descriptions under [CustomAction](#).

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

StatelessFragmentDefaultActions

The actions to take on a fragmented UDP packet if it doesn't match any of the stateless rules in the policy. Network Firewall only manages UDP packet fragments and silently drops packet fragments for other protocols. If you want non-matching fragmented UDP packets to be forwarded for stateful inspection, specify `aws:forward_to_sfe`.

You must specify one of the standard actions: `aws:pass`, `aws:drop`, or `aws:forward_to_sfe`. In addition, you can specify custom actions that are compatible with your standard section choice.

For example, you could specify `["aws:pass"]` or you could specify `["aws:pass", "customActionName"]`. For information about compatibility, see the custom action descriptions under [CustomAction](#).

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

EnableTLSSessionHolding

When true, prevents TCP and TLS packets from reaching destination servers until TLS Inspection has evaluated Server Name Indication (SNI) rules. Requires an associated TLS Inspection configuration.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PolicyVariables

Contains variables that you can use to override default Suricata settings in your firewall policy.

Type: [PolicyVariables](#) object

Required: No

StatefulDefaultActions

The default actions to take on a packet that doesn't match any stateful rules. The stateful default action is optional, and is only valid when using the strict rule order.

Valid values of the stateful default action:

- aws:drop_strict
- aws:drop_established
- aws:alert_strict
- aws:alert_established

For more information, see [Strict evaluation order](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

StatefulEngineOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles stateful rules. The stateful rule groups that you use in your policy must have stateful rule options settings that are compatible with these settings.

Type: [StatefulEngineOptions](#) object

Required: No

StatefulRuleGroupReferences

References to the stateful rule groups that are used in the policy. These define the inspection criteria in stateful rules.

Type: Array of [StatefulRuleGroupReference](#) objects

Required: No

StatelessCustomActions

The custom action definitions that are available for use in the firewall policy's `StatelessDefaultActions` setting. You name each custom action that you define, and then you can use it by name in your default actions specifications.

Type: Array of [CustomAction](#) objects

Required: No

StatelessRuleGroupReferences

References to the stateless rule groups that are used in the policy. These define the matching criteria in stateless rules.

Type: Array of [StatelessRuleGroupReference](#) objects

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FirewallPolicyMetadata

High-level information about a firewall policy, returned by operations like `create` and `describe`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a firewall policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the [FirewallPolicy](#), define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#).

Contents

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Note

If this response is for a create request that had `DryRun` set to `TRUE`, then this ARN is a placeholder that isn't attached to a valid resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyId

The unique identifier for the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the policy's stateful rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the policy's stateless rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the AWS KMS encryption configuration settings for your firewall policy.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FirewallPolicyStatus

The current status of the firewall policy. You can retrieve this for a firewall policy by calling [DescribeFirewallPolicy](#) and providing the firewall policy's name or ARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the firewall policy was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewalls that are associated with this firewall policy.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [Firewall](#). You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling [DescribeFirewall](#) and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Contents

ConfigurationSyncStateSummary

The configuration sync state for the firewall. This summarizes the Config settings in the SyncStates for this firewall status object.

When you create a firewall or update its configuration, for example by adding a rule group to its firewall policy, Network Firewall distributes the configuration changes to all Availability Zones that have subnets defined for the firewall. This summary indicates whether the configuration changes have been applied everywhere.

This status must be IN_SYNC for the firewall to be ready for use, but it doesn't indicate that the firewall is ready. The Status setting indicates firewall readiness. It's based on this setting and the readiness of the firewall endpoints to take traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PENDING | IN_SYNC | CAPACITY_CONSTRAINED

Required: Yes

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall to handle network traffic across all of the Availability Zones where you have it configured. This setting is READY only when the ConfigurationSyncStateSummary value is IN_SYNC and the Attachment Status values for all of the configured subnets are READY.

Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

Required: Yes

CapacityUsageSummary

Describes the capacity usage of the resources contained in a firewall's reference sets. Network Firewall calculates the capacity usage by taking an aggregated count of all of the resources used by all of the reference sets in a firewall.

Type: [CapacityUsageSummary](#) object

Required: No

SyncStates

Status for the subnets that you've configured in the firewall. This contains one array element per Availability Zone where you've configured a subnet in the firewall.

These objects provide detailed information for the settings `ConfigurationSyncStateSummary` and `Status`.

Type: String to [SyncState](#) object map

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState

The synchronization state of the transit gateway attachment. This indicates whether the firewall's transit gateway configuration is properly synchronized and operational. Use this to verify that your transit gateway configuration changes have been applied.

Type: [TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Flow

Any number of arrays, where each array is a single flow identified in the scope of the operation. If multiple flows were in the scope of the operation, multiple `Flows` arrays are returned.

Contents

Age

Returned as info about age of the flows identified by the flow operation.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ByteCount

Returns the number of bytes received or transmitted in a specific flow.

Type: Long

Required: No

DestinationAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the [MatchAttributes](#) source and destination specifications.

Type: [Address](#) object

Required: No

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

PacketCount

Returns the total number of data packets received or transmitted in a flow.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Protocol

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 12.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

SourceAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the [MatchAttributes](#) source and destination specifications.

Type: [Address](#) object

Required: No

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FlowFilter

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Contents

DestinationAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the [MatchAttributes](#) source and destination specifications.

Type: [Address](#) object

Required: No

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 12.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

SourceAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the [MatchAttributes](#) source and destination specifications.

Type: [Address](#) object

Required: No

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FlowOperation

Contains information about a flow operation, such as related statuses, unique identifiers, and all filters defined in the operation.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Contents

FlowFilters

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of [FlowFilter](#) objects

Required: No

MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds

The requested FlowOperation ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds. You provide this for start commands.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FlowOperationMetadata

An array of objects with metadata about the requested FlowOperation.

Contents

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is `FAILED`, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETED` | `IN_PROGRESS` | `FAILED` | `COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`

Required: No

FlowOperationType

Defines the type of FlowOperation.

Type: String

Valid Values: `FLOW_FLUSH` | `FLOW_CAPTURE`

Required: No

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FlowTimeouts

Describes the amount of time that can pass without any traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle and Network Firewall removes the flow entry from its flow table. Existing connections and flows are not impacted when you update this value. Only new connections after you update this value are impacted.

Contents

TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds

The number of seconds that can pass without any TCP traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle. After the idle timeout passes, data packets are dropped, however, the next TCP SYN packet is considered a new flow and is processed by the firewall. Clients or targets can use TCP keepalive packets to reset the idle timeout.

You can define the `TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds` value to be between 60 and 6000 seconds. If no value is provided, it defaults to 350 seconds.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Header

The basic rule criteria for AWS Network Firewall to use to inspect packet headers in stateful traffic flow inspection. Traffic flows that match the criteria are a match for the corresponding [StatefulRule](#).

Contents

Destination

The destination IP address or address range to inspect for, in CIDR notation. To match with any address, specify ANY.

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify `192.0.2.44/32`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify `192.0.2.0/24`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` to `1111:0000:0000:0000:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000/64`.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry [Classless Inter-Domain Routing](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

Direction

The direction of traffic flow to inspect. If set to ANY, the inspection matches bidirectional traffic, both from the source to the destination and from the destination to the source. If set to FORWARD, the inspection only matches traffic going from the source to the destination.

Type: String

Valid Values: FORWARD | ANY

Required: Yes

Protocol

The protocol to inspect for. To specify all, you can use IP, because all traffic on AWS and on the internet is IP.

Type: String

Valid Values: IP | TCP | UDP | ICMP | HTTP | FTP | TLS | SMB | DNS | DCERPC | SSH | SMTP | IMAP | MSN | KRB5 | IKEV2 | TFTP | NTP | DHCP | HTTP2 | QUIC

Required: Yes

Source

The source IP address or address range to inspect for, in CIDR notation. To match with any address, specify ANY.

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify `192.0.2.44/32`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify `192.0.2.0/24`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128`.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` to `1111:0000:0000:0000:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff`, specify `1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000/64`.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry [Classless Inter-Domain Routing](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Hits

Attempts made to a access domain.

Contents

Count

The number of attempts made to access a domain.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IPSet

A list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation. This is part of a [RuleVariables](#).

Contents

Definition

The list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IPSetMetadata

General information about the IP set.

Contents

ResolvedCIDRCount

Describes the total number of CIDR blocks currently in use by the IP set references in a firewall. To determine how many CIDR blocks are available for you to use in a firewall, you can call `AvailableCIDRCount`.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IPSetReference

Configures one or more IP set references for a Suricata-compatible rule group. This is used in [CreateRuleGroup](#) or [UpdateRuleGroup](#). An IP set reference is a rule variable that references resources that you create and manage in another AWS service, such as an Amazon VPC prefix list. Network Firewall IP set references enable you to dynamically update the contents of your rules. When you create, update, or delete the resource you are referencing in your rule, Network Firewall automatically updates the rule's content with the changes. For more information about IP set references in Network Firewall, see [Using IP set references](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Network Firewall currently supports [Amazon VPC prefix lists](#) and [resource groups](#) in IP set references.

Contents

ReferenceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that you are referencing in your rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListenerProperty

Open port for taking HTTP or HTTPS traffic.

Contents

Port

Port for processing traffic.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Type

Selection of HTTP or HTTPS traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: HTTP | HTTPS

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListenerPropertyRequest

This data type is used specifically for the [CreateProxy](#) and [UpdateProxy](#) APIs.

Open port for taking HTTP or HTTPS traffic.

Contents

Port

Port for processing traffic.

Type: Integer

Required: Yes

Type

Selection of HTTP or HTTPS traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: HTTP | HTTPS

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

LogDestinationConfig

Defines where AWS Network Firewall sends logs for the firewall for one log type. This is used in [LoggingConfiguration](#). You can send each type of log to an Amazon S3 bucket, a CloudWatch log group, or a Firehose delivery stream.

Network Firewall generates logs for stateful rule groups. You can save alert, flow, and TLS log types.

Contents

LogDestination

The named location for the logs, provided in a key:value mapping that is specific to the chosen destination type.

- For an Amazon S3 bucket, provide the name of the bucket, with key `bucketName`, and optionally provide a prefix, with key `prefix`.

The following example specifies an Amazon S3 bucket named `DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET` and the prefix `alerts`:

```
"LogDestination": { "bucketName": "DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET", "prefix": "alerts" }
```

- For a CloudWatch log group, provide the name of the CloudWatch log group, with key `logGroup`. The following example specifies a log group named `alert-log-group`:

```
"LogDestination": { "logGroup": "alert-log-group" }
```

- For a Firehose delivery stream, provide the name of the delivery stream, with key `deliveryStream`. The following example specifies a delivery stream named `alert-delivery-stream`:

```
"LogDestination": { "deliveryStream": "alert-delivery-stream" }
```

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Key Pattern: `^[0-9A-Za-z.\-_\@\/]+$`

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Value Pattern: `[\s\S]*$`

Required: Yes

LogDestinationType

The type of storage destination to send these logs to. You can send logs to an Amazon S3 bucket, a CloudWatch log group, or a Firehose delivery stream.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 30.

Pattern: `[0-9A-Za-z]+`

Valid Values: S3 | CloudWatchLogs | KinesisDataFirehose

Required: Yes

LogType

The type of log to record. You can record the following types of logs from your AWS Network Firewall stateful engine.

- ALERT - Logs for traffic that matches your stateful rules and that have an action that sends an alert. A stateful rule sends alerts for the rule actions DROP, ALERT, and REJECT. For more information, see [StatefulRule](#).
- FLOW - Standard network traffic flow logs. The stateful rules engine records flow logs for all network traffic that it receives. Each flow log record captures the network flow for a specific standard stateless rule group.
- TLS - Logs for events that are related to TLS inspection. For more information, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALERT | FLOW | TLS

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how AWS Network Firewall performs logging for a [Firewall](#).

Contents

LogDestinationConfigs

Defines the logging destinations for the logs for a firewall. Network Firewall generates logs for stateful rule groups.

Type: Array of [LogDestinationConfig](#) objects

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

MatchAttributes

Criteria for Network Firewall to use to inspect an individual packet in stateless rule inspection. Each match attributes set can include one or more items such as IP address, CIDR range, port number, protocol, and TCP flags.

Contents

DestinationPorts

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

This setting is only used for protocols 6 (TCP) and 17 (UDP).

Type: Array of [PortRange](#) objects

Required: No

Destinations

The destination IP addresses and address ranges to inspect for, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any destination address.

Type: Array of [Address](#) objects

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: Array of integers

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 255.

Required: No

SourcePorts

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

If not specified, this matches with any source port.

This setting is only used for protocols 6 (TCP) and 17 (UDP).

Type: Array of [PortRange](#) objects

Required: No

Sources

The source IP addresses and address ranges to inspect for, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any source address.

Type: Array of [Address](#) objects

Required: No

TCPFlags

The TCP flags and masks to inspect for. If not specified, this matches with any settings. This setting is only used for protocol 6 (TCP).

Type: Array of [TCPFlagField](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PerObjectStatus

Provides configuration status for a single policy or rule group that is used for a firewall endpoint. Network Firewall provides each endpoint with the rules that are configured in the firewall policy. Each time you add a subnet or modify the associated firewall policy, Network Firewall synchronizes the rules in the endpoint, so it can properly filter network traffic. This is part of a [SyncState](#) for a firewall.

Contents

SyncStatus

Indicates whether this object is in sync with the version indicated in the update token.

Type: String

Valid Values: PENDING | IN_SYNC | CAPACITY_CONSTRAINED | NOT_SUBSCRIBED | DEPRECATED

Required: No

UpdateToken

The current version of the object that is either in sync or pending synchronization.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $^([\text{0-9a-f}]{8})-([\text{0-9a-f}]{4}-){3}([\text{0-9a-f}]{12})\$$

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PolicyVariables

Contains variables that you can use to override default Suricata settings in your firewall policy.

Contents

RuleVariables

The IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in CIDR notation to use for the Suricata HOME_NET variable. If your firewall uses an inspection VPC, you might want to override the HOME_NET variable with the CIDRs of your home networks. If you don't override HOME_NET with your own CIDRs, Network Firewall by default uses the CIDR of your inspection VPC.

Type: String to [IPSet](#) object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Key Pattern: `^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PortRange

A single port range specification. This is used for source and destination port ranges in the stateless rule [MatchAttributes](#), `SourcePorts`, and `DestinationPorts` settings.

Contents

FromPort

The lower limit of the port range. This must be less than or equal to the `ToPort` specification.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

ToPort

The upper limit of the port range. This must be greater than or equal to the `FromPort` specification.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PortSet

A set of port ranges for use in the rules in a rule group.

Contents

Definition

The set of port ranges.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Proxy

Proxy attached to a NAT gateway.

Contents

CreateTime

Time the Proxy was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeleteTime

Time the Proxy was deleted.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

FailureCode

Failure code for cases when the Proxy fails to attach or update.

Type: String

Required: No

FailureMessage

Failure message for cases when the Proxy fails to attach or update.

Type: String

Required: No

ListenerProperties

Listener properties for HTTP and HTTPS traffic.

Type: Array of [ListenerProperty](#) objects

Required: No

NatGatewayId

The NAT Gateway for the proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Required: No

ProxyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyModifyState

Current modification status of the Proxy.

Type: String

Valid Values: MODIFYING | COMPLETED | FAILED

Required: No

ProxyName

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

ProxyState

Current attachment/detachment status of the Proxy.

Type: String

Valid Values: ATTACHING | ATTACHED | DETACHING | DETACHED | ATTACH_FAILED | DETACH_FAILED

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TlsInterceptProperties

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Type: [TlsInterceptProperties](#) object

Required: No

UpdateTime

Time the Proxy was updated.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

This data type is used specifically for the [CreateProxyConfiguration](#) and [UpdateProxyConfiguration](#) APIs.

Contents

PostRESPONSE

After receiving response.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

PreDNS

Before domain resolution.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

PreREQUEST

After DNS, before request.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyConfigRuleGroup

Proxy rule group contained within a proxy configuration.

Contents

Priority

Priority of the proxy rule group in the proxy configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Type

Proxy rule group type.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyConfiguration

A Proxy Configuration defines the monitoring and protection behavior for a Proxy. The details of the behavior are defined in the rule groups that you add to your configuration.

Contents

CreateTime

Time the Proxy Configuration was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DefaultRulePhaseActions

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Pre-DNS - before domain resolution.

Pre-Request - after DNS, before request.

Post-Response - after receiving response.

Type: [ProxyConfigDefaultRulePhaseActionsRequest](#) object

Required: No

DeleteTime

Time the Proxy Configuration was deleted.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Description

A description of the proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^\.*$`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

RuleGroups

Proxy rule groups within the proxy configuration.

Type: Array of [ProxyConfigRuleGroup](#) objects

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyConfigurationMetadata

High-level information about a proxy configuration, returned by operations like `create` and `describe`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a proxy configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a proxy configuration by calling [DescribeProxyConfiguration](#).

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the proxy configuration. You can't change the name of a proxy configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyMetadata

High-level information about a proxy, returned by operations like `create` and `describe`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a proxy. You can retrieve all objects for a proxy by calling [DescribeProxy](#).

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the proxy. You can't change the name of a proxy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRule

Individual rules that define match conditions and actions for application-layer traffic. Rules specify what to inspect (domains, headers, methods) and what action to take (allow, deny, alert).

Contents

Action

Action to take.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOW | DENY | ALERT

Required: No

Conditions

Match criteria that specify what traffic attributes to examine. Conditions include operators (StringEquals, StringLike) and values to match against.

Type: Array of [ProxyRuleCondition](#) objects

Required: No

Description

A description of the proxy rule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule. You can't change the name of a proxy rule after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleCondition

Match criteria that specify what traffic attributes to examine.

Contents

ConditionKey

Defines what is to be matched.

Type: String

Required: No

ConditionOperator

Defines how to perform a match.

Type: String

Required: No

ConditionValues

Specifies the exact value that needs to be matched against.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleGroup

Collections of related proxy filtering rules. Rule groups help you manage and reuse sets of rules across multiple proxy configurations.

Contents

CreateTime

Time the Proxy Rule Group was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeleteTime

Time the Proxy Rule Group was deleted.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Description

A description of the proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

Rules

Individual rules that define match conditions and actions for application-layer traffic. Rules specify what to inspect (domains, headers, methods) and what action to take (allow, deny, alert).

Type: [ProxyRulesByRequestPhase](#) object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleGroupAttachment

The proxy rule group(s) to attach to the proxy configuration

Contents

InsertPosition

Where to insert a proxy rule group in a proxy configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleGroupMetadata

High-level information about a proxy rule group, returned by operations like `create` and `describe`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a proxy rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a proxy rule group by calling [DescribeProxyRuleGroup](#).

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a proxy rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleGroupPriority

Proxy rule group name and new desired position.

Contents

NewPosition

Where to move a proxy rule group in a proxy configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRuleGroupPriorityResult

Proxy rule group along with its priority.

Contents

Priority

Priority of the proxy rule group in the proxy configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule group. You can't change the name of a proxy rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRulePriority

Proxy rule name and new desired position.

Contents

NewPosition

Where to move a proxy rule in a proxy rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProxyRuleName

The descriptive name of the proxy rule. You can't change the name of a proxy rule after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProxyRulesByRequestPhase

Evaluation points in the traffic flow where rules are applied. There are three phases in a traffic where the rule match is applied.

Contents

PostRESPONSE

After receiving response.

Type: Array of [ProxyRule](#) objects

Required: No

PreDNS

Before domain resolution.

Type: Array of [ProxyRule](#) objects

Required: No

PreREQUEST

After DNS, before request.

Type: Array of [ProxyRule](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PublishMetricAction

Stateless inspection criteria that publishes the specified metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for the matching packet. This setting defines a CloudWatch dimension value to be published.

Contents

Dimensions

Type: Array of [Dimension](#) objects

Array Members: Fixed number of 1 item.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ReferenceSets

Contains a set of IP set references.

Contents

IPSetReferences

The list of IP set references.

Type: String to [IPSetReference](#) object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Key Pattern: `^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleDefinition

The inspection criteria and action for a single stateless rule. AWS Network Firewall inspects each packet for the specified matching criteria. When a packet matches the criteria, Network Firewall performs the rule's actions on the packet.

Contents

Actions

The actions to take on a packet that matches one of the stateless rule definition's match attributes. You must specify a standard action and you can add custom actions.

Note

Network Firewall only forwards a packet for stateful rule inspection if you specify `aws:forward_to_sfe` for a rule that the packet matches, or if the packet doesn't match any stateless rule and you specify `aws:forward_to_sfe` for the `StatelessDefaultActions` setting for the [FirewallPolicy](#).

For every rule, you must specify exactly one of the following standard actions.

- **aws:pass** - Discontinues all inspection of the packet and permits it to go to its intended destination.
- **aws:drop** - Discontinues all inspection of the packet and blocks it from going to its intended destination.
- **aws:forward_to_sfe** - Discontinues stateless inspection of the packet and forwards it to the stateful rule engine for inspection.

Additionally, you can specify a custom action. To do this, you define a custom action by name and type, then provide the name you've assigned to the action in this `Actions` setting. For information about the options, see [CustomAction](#).

To provide more than one action in this setting, separate the settings with a comma. For example, if you have a custom `PublishMetrics` action that you've named `MyMetricsAction`, then you could specify the standard action `aws:pass` and the custom action with `[“aws:pass”, “MyMetricsAction”]`.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

MatchAttributes

Criteria for Network Firewall to use to inspect an individual packet in stateless rule inspection. Each match attributes set can include one or more items such as IP address, CIDR range, port number, protocol, and TCP flags.

Type: [MatchAttributes](#) object

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleGroup

The object that defines the rules in a rule group. This, along with [RuleGroupResponse](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a rule group to inspect and control network traffic. You define stateless rule groups to inspect individual packets and you define stateful rule groups to inspect packets in the context of their traffic flow.

To use a rule group, you include it by reference in an Network Firewall firewall policy, then you use the policy in a firewall. You can reference a rule group from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall.

Contents

RulesSource

The stateful rules or stateless rules for the rule group.

Type: [RulesSource](#) object

Required: Yes

ReferenceSets

The list of a rule group's reference sets.

Type: [ReferenceSets](#) object

Required: No

RuleVariables

Settings that are available for use in the rules in the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Type: [RuleVariables](#) object

Required: No

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles stateful rules. The policies where you use your stateful rule group must have stateful rule options settings that are compatible

with these settings. Some limitations apply; for more information, see [Strict evaluation order](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: [StatefulRuleOptions](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleGroupMetadata

High-level information about a rule group, returned by [ListRuleGroups](#). You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a rule group.

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

VendorName

The name of the AWS Marketplace seller that provides this rule group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the [RuleGroup](#), define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Contents

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

Note

If this response is for a create request that had `DryRun` set to `TRUE`, then this ARN is a placeholder that isn't attached to a valid resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

RuleGroupId

The unique identifier for the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

AnalysisResults

The list of analysis results for `AnalyzeRuleGroup`. If you set `AnalyzeRuleGroup` to `TRUE` in [CreateRuleGroup](#), [UpdateRuleGroup](#), or [DescribeRuleGroup](#), Network Firewall analyzes the rule group and identifies the rules that might adversely effect your firewall's functionality. For example, if Network Firewall detects a rule that's routing traffic asymmetrically, which impacts the service's ability to properly process traffic, the service includes the rule in the list of analysis results.

Type: Array of [AnalysisResult](#) objects

Required: No

Capacity

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling [CreateRuleGroup](#) with `DryRun` set to `TRUE`.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ConsumedCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the rule group rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the AWS KMS encryption configuration settings for your rule group.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the rule group was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewall policies that use this rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: No

RuleGroupStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a rule group.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

SnsTopic

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service SNS topic that's used to record changes to the managed rule group. You can subscribe to the SNS topic to receive notifications when the managed rule group is modified, such as for new versions and for

version expiration. For more information, see the [Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to track the version updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: [SourceMetadata](#) object

Required: No

SummaryConfiguration

A complex type containing the currently selected rule option fields that will be displayed for rule summarization returned by [DescribeRuleGroupSummary](#).

- The RuleOptions specified in [SummaryConfiguration](#)
- Rule metadata organization preferences

Type: [SummaryConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Type

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleOption

Additional settings for a stateful rule. This is part of the [StatefulRule](#) configuration.

Contents

Keyword

The keyword for the Suricata compatible rule option. You must include a `sid` (signature ID), and can optionally include other keywords. For information about Suricata compatible keywords, see [Rule options](#) in the Suricata documentation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `.*`

Required: Yes

Settings

The settings of the Suricata compatible rule option. Rule options have zero or more setting values, and the number of possible and required settings depends on the Keyword. For more information about the settings for specific options, see [Rule options](#).

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 8192.

Pattern: `.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RulesSource

The stateless or stateful rules definitions for use in a single rule group. Each rule group requires a single `RulesSource`. You can use an instance of this for either stateless rules or stateful rules.

Contents

RulesSourceList

Stateful inspection criteria for a domain list rule group.

Type: [RulesSourceList](#) object

Required: No

RulesString

Stateful inspection criteria, provided in Suricata compatible rules. Suricata is an open-source threat detection framework that includes a standard rule-based language for network traffic inspection.

These rules contain the inspection criteria and the action to take for traffic that matches the criteria, so this type of rule group doesn't have a separate action setting.

Note

You can't use the `priority` keyword if the `RuleOrder` option in [StatefulRuleOptions](#) is set to `STRICT_ORDER`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

StatefulRules

An array of individual stateful rules inspection criteria to be used together in a stateful rule group. Use this option to specify simple Suricata rules with protocol, source and destination, ports, direction, and rule options. For information about the Suricata `Rules` format, see [Rules Format](#).

Type: Array of [StatefulRule](#) objects

Required: No

StatelessRulesAndCustomActions

Stateless inspection criteria to be used in a stateless rule group.

Type: [StatelessRulesAndCustomActions](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RulesSourceList

Stateful inspection criteria for a domain list rule group.

For HTTPS traffic, domain filtering is SNI-based. It uses the server name indicator extension of the TLS handshake.

By default, Network Firewall domain list inspection only includes traffic coming from the VPC where you deploy the firewall. To inspect traffic from IP addresses outside of the deployment VPC, you set the HOME_NET rule variable to include the CIDR range of the deployment VPC plus the other CIDR ranges. For more information, see [RuleVariables](#) in this guide and [Stateful domain list rule groups in AWS Network Firewall](#) in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Contents

GeneratedRulesType

Whether you want to apply allow, reject, alert, or drop behavior to the domains in your target list.

Note

When logging is enabled and you choose Alert, traffic that matches the domain specifications generates an alert in the firewall's logs. Then, traffic either passes, is rejected, or drops based on other rules in the firewall policy.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOWLIST | DENYLIST | REJECTLIST | ALERTLIST

Required: Yes

Targets

The domains that you want to inspect for in your traffic flows. Valid domain specifications are the following:

- Explicit names. For example, `abc.example.com` matches only the domain `abc.example.com`.

- Names that use a domain wildcard, which you indicate with an initial '.'. For example, `.example.com` matches `example.com` and matches all subdomains of `example.com`, such as `abc.example.com` and `www.example.com`.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

TargetTypes

The protocols you want to inspect. Specify `TLS_SNI` for HTTPS. Specify `HTTP_HOST` for HTTP. You can specify either or both.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `TLS_SNI` | `HTTP_HOST`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleSummary

A complex type containing details about a Suricata rule. Contains:

- SID
- Msg
- Metadata

Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense AWS managed rule groups.

Contents

Metadata

The contents of the rule's metadata.

Type: String

Required: No

Msg

The contents taken from the rule's msg field.

Type: String

Required: No

SID

The unique identifier (Signature ID) of the Suricata rule.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RuleVariables

Settings that are available for use in the rules in the [RuleGroup](#) where this is defined. See [CreateRuleGroup](#) or [UpdateRuleGroup](#) for usage.

Contents

IPSets

A list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation.

Type: String to [IPSet](#) object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Key Pattern: `^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$`

Required: No

PortSets

A list of port ranges.

Type: String to [PortSet](#) object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Key Pattern: `^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ServerCertificate

Any AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/TLS) server certificate that's associated with a [ServerCertificateConfiguration](#). Used in a [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) for inspection of inbound traffic to your firewall. You must request or import a SSL/TLS certificate into ACM for each domain Network Firewall needs to decrypt and inspect. AWS Network Firewall uses the SSL/TLS certificates to decrypt specified inbound SSL/TLS traffic going to your firewall. For information about working with certificates in AWS Certificate Manager, see [Request a public certificate](#) or [Importing certificates](#) in the *AWS Certificate Manager User Guide*.

Contents

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Certificate Manager SSL/TLS server certificate that's used for inbound SSL/TLS inspection.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ServerCertificateConfiguration

Configures the AWS Certificate Manager certificates and scope that Network Firewall uses to decrypt and re-encrypt traffic using a [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#). You can configure `ServerCertificates` for inbound SSL/TLS inspection, a `CertificateAuthorityArn` for outbound SSL/TLS inspection, or both. For information about working with certificates for TLS inspection, see [Using SSL/TLS server certificates with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Note

If a server certificate that's associated with your [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#) is revoked, deleted, or expired it can result in client-side TLS errors.

Contents

CertificateAuthorityArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the imported certificate authority (CA) certificate within AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) to use for outbound SSL/TLS inspection.

The following limitations apply:

- You can use CA certificates that you imported into ACM, but you can't generate CA certificates with ACM.
- You can't use certificates issued by AWS Private Certificate Authority.

For more information about configuring certificates for outbound inspection, see [Using SSL/TLS certificates with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

For information about working with certificates in ACM, see [Importing certificates](#) in the *AWS Certificate Manager User Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

CheckCertificateRevocationStatus

When enabled, Network Firewall checks if the server certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has a revoked or unknown status. If the certificate has an unknown or revoked status, you must specify the actions that Network Firewall takes on outbound traffic. To check the certificate revocation status, you must also specify a `CertificateAuthorityArn` in [ServerCertificateConfiguration](#).

Type: [CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions](#) object

Required: No

Scopes

A list of scopes.

Type: Array of [ServerCertificateScope](#) objects

Required: No

ServerCertificates

The list of server certificates to use for inbound SSL/TLS inspection.

Type: Array of [ServerCertificate](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ServerCertificateScope

Settings that define the Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/TLS) traffic that Network Firewall should decrypt for inspection by the stateful rule engine.

Contents

DestinationPorts

The destination ports to decrypt for inspection, in Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) format. If not specified, this matches with any destination port.

You can specify individual ports, for example 1994, and you can specify port ranges, such as 1990:1994.

Type: Array of [PortRange](#) objects

Required: No

Destinations

The destination IP addresses and address ranges to decrypt for inspection, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any destination address.

Type: Array of [Address](#) objects

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Network Firewall currently supports only TCP.

Type: Array of integers

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 255.

Required: No

SourcePorts

The source ports to decrypt for inspection, in Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) format. If not specified, this matches with any source port.

You can specify individual ports, for example 1994, and you can specify port ranges, such as 1990:1994.

Type: Array of [PortRange](#) objects

Required: No

Sources

The source IP addresses and address ranges to decrypt for inspection, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any source address.

Type: Array of [Address](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SourceMetadata

High-level information about the managed rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the the metadata to track version updates made to the originating rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Contents

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group that your own rule group is copied from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

SourceUpdateToken

The update token of the AWS managed rule group that your own rule group is copied from. To determine the update token for the managed rule group, call [DescribeRuleGroup](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatefulEngineOptions

Configuration settings for the handling of the stateful rule groups in a firewall policy.

Contents

FlowTimeouts

Configures the amount of time that can pass without any traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle.

Type: [FlowTimeouts](#) object

Required: No

RuleOrder

Indicates how to manage the order of stateful rule evaluation for the policy. STRICT_ORDER is the recommended option, but DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER is the default option. With STRICT_ORDER, provide your rules in the order that you want them to be evaluated. You can then choose one or more default actions for packets that don't match any rules. Choose STRICT_ORDER to have the stateful rules engine determine the evaluation order of your rules. The default action for this rule order is PASS, followed by DROP, REJECT, and ALERT actions. Stateful rules are provided to the rule engine as Suricata compatible strings, and Suricata evaluates them based on your settings. For more information, see [Evaluation order for stateful rules](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER | STRICT_ORDER

Required: No

StreamExceptionPolicy

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when a network connection breaks midstream. Network connections can break due to disruptions in external networks or within the firewall itself.

- DROP - Network Firewall fails closed and drops all subsequent traffic going to the firewall. This is the default behavior.

- **CONTINUE** - Network Firewall continues to apply rules to the subsequent traffic without context from traffic before the break. This impacts the behavior of rules that depend on this context. For example, if you have a stateful rule to drop `http` traffic, Network Firewall won't match the traffic for this rule because the service won't have the context from session initialization defining the application layer protocol as HTTP. However, this behavior is rule dependent—a TCP-layer rule using a `flow:stateless` rule would still match, as would the `aws:drop_strict` default action.
- **REJECT** - Network Firewall fails closed and drops all subsequent traffic going to the firewall. Network Firewall also sends a TCP reject packet back to your client so that the client can immediately establish a new session. Network Firewall will have context about the new session and will apply rules to the subsequent traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: `DROP` | `CONTINUE` | `REJECT`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatefulRule

A single Suricata rules specification, for use in a stateful rule group. Use this option to specify a simple Suricata rule with protocol, source and destination, ports, direction, and rule options. For information about the Suricata Rules format, see [Rules Format](#).

Contents

Action

Defines what Network Firewall should do with the packets in a traffic flow when the flow matches the stateful rule criteria. For all actions, Network Firewall performs the specified action and discontinues stateful inspection of the traffic flow.

The actions for a stateful rule are defined as follows:

- **PASS** - Permits the packets to go to the intended destination.
- **DROP** - Blocks the packets from going to the intended destination and sends an alert log message, if alert logging is configured in the [Firewall LoggingConfiguration](#).
- **ALERT** - Sends an alert log message, if alert logging is configured in the [Firewall LoggingConfiguration](#).

You can use this action to test a rule that you intend to use to drop traffic. You can enable the rule with ALERT action, verify in the logs that the rule is filtering as you want, then change the action to DROP.

- **REJECT** - Drops traffic that matches the conditions of the stateful rule, and sends a TCP reset packet back to sender of the packet. A TCP reset packet is a packet with no payload and an RST bit contained in the TCP header flags. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic. This option doesn't support FTP or IMAP protocols.

Type: String

Valid Values: PASS | DROP | ALERT | REJECT

Required: Yes

Header

The stateful inspection criteria for this rule, used to inspect traffic flows.

Type: [Header](#) object

Required: Yes

RuleOptions

Additional options for the rule. These are the Suricata RuleOptions settings.

Type: Array of [RuleOption](#) objects

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatefulRuleGroupOverride

The setting that allows the policy owner to change the behavior of the rule group within a policy.

Contents

Action

The action that changes the rule group from DROP to ALERT. This only applies to managed rule groups.

Type: String

Valid Values: DROP_TO_ALERT

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatefulRuleGroupReference

Identifier for a single stateful rule group, used in a firewall policy to refer to a rule group.

Contents

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stateful rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

DeepThreatInspection

AWS Network Firewall plans to augment the active threat defense managed rule group with an additional deep threat inspection capability. When this capability is released, AWS will analyze service logs of network traffic processed by these rule groups to identify threat indicators across customers. AWS will use these threat indicators to improve the active threat defense managed rule groups and protect the security of AWS customers and services.

Note

Customers can opt-out of deep threat inspection at any time through the AWS Network Firewall console or API. When customers opt out, AWS Network Firewall will not use the network traffic processed by those customers' active threat defense rule groups for rule group improvement.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Override

The action that allows the policy owner to override the behavior of the rule group within a policy.

Type: [StatefulRuleGroupOverride](#) object

Required: No

Priority

An integer setting that indicates the order in which to run the stateful rule groups in a single [FirewallPolicy](#). This setting only applies to firewall policies that specify the STRICT_ORDER rule order in the stateful engine options settings.

Network Firewall evaluates each stateful rule group against a packet starting with the group that has the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique within each policy.

You can change the priority settings of your rule groups at any time. To make it easier to insert rule groups later, number them so there's a wide range in between, for example use 100, 200, and so on.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Contents

RuleOrder

Indicates how to manage the order of the rule evaluation for the rule group.

DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER is the default behavior. Stateful rules are provided to the rule engine as Suricata compatible strings, and Suricata evaluates them based on certain settings. For more information, see [Evaluation order for stateful rules](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER | STRICT_ORDER

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatelessRule

A single stateless rule. This is used in [StatelessRulesAndCustomActions](#).

Contents

Priority

Indicates the order in which to run this rule relative to all of the rules that are defined for a stateless rule group. Network Firewall evaluates the rules in a rule group starting with the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique for the rule group.

Each stateless rule group uses exactly one `StatelessRulesAndCustomActions` object, and each `StatelessRulesAndCustomActions` contains exactly one `StatelessRules` object. To ensure unique priority settings for your rule groups, set unique priorities for the stateless rules that you define inside any single `StatelessRules` object.

You can change the priority settings of your rules at any time. To make it easier to insert rules later, number them so there's a wide range in between, for example use 100, 200, and so on.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

RuleDefinition

Defines the stateless 5-tuple packet inspection criteria and the action to take on a packet that matches the criteria.

Type: [RuleDefinition](#) object

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatelessRuleGroupReference

Identifier for a single stateless rule group, used in a firewall policy to refer to the rule group.

Contents

Priority

An integer setting that indicates the order in which to run the stateless rule groups in a single [FirewallPolicy](#). Network Firewall applies each stateless rule group to a packet starting with the group that has the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique within each policy.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stateless rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StatelessRulesAndCustomActions

Stateless inspection criteria. Each stateless rule group uses exactly one of these data types to define its stateless rules.

Contents

StatelessRules

Defines the set of stateless rules for use in a stateless rule group.

Type: Array of [StatelessRule](#) objects

Required: Yes

CustomActions

Defines an array of individual custom action definitions that are available for use by the stateless rules in this `StatelessRulesAndCustomActions` specification. You name each custom action that you define, and then you can use it by name in your [StatelessRule RuleDefinition](#) Actions specification.

Type: Array of [CustomAction](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in [CreateFirewall](#), [AssociateSubnets](#), and [CreateVpcEndpointAssociation](#). AWS Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Contents

SubnetId

The unique identifier for the subnet.

Type: String

Required: Yes

IPAddressType

The subnet's IP address type. You can't change the IP address type after you create the subnet.

Type: String

Valid Values: DUALSTACK | IPV4 | IPV6

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Summary

A complex type containing summaries of security protections provided by a rule group.

Network Firewall extracts this information from selected fields in the rule group's Suricata rules, based on your [SummaryConfiguration](#) settings.

Contents

RuleSummaries

An array of [RuleSummary](#) objects containing individual rule details that had been configured by the rulegroup's SummaryConfiguration.

Type: Array of [RuleSummary](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SummaryConfiguration

A complex type that specifies which Suricata rule metadata fields to use when displaying threat information. Contains:

- `RuleOptions` - The Suricata rule options fields to extract and display

These settings affect how threat information appears in both the console and API responses. Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense AWS managed rule groups.

Contents

RuleOptions

Specifies the selected rule options returned by [DescribeRuleGroupSummary](#).

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SID | MSG | METADATA

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SyncState

The status of the firewall endpoint and firewall policy configuration for a single VPC subnet. This is part of the [FirewallStatus](#).

For each VPC subnet that you associate with a firewall, AWS Network Firewall does the following:

- Instantiates a firewall endpoint in the subnet, ready to take traffic.
- Configures the endpoint with the current firewall policy settings, to provide the filtering behavior for the endpoint.

When you update a firewall, for example to add a subnet association or change a rule group in the firewall policy, the affected sync states reflect out-of-sync or not ready status until the changes are complete.

Contents

Attachment

The configuration and status for a single firewall subnet. For each configured subnet, Network Firewall creates the attachment by instantiating the firewall endpoint in the subnet so that it's ready to take traffic.

Type: [Attachment](#) object

Required: No

Config

The configuration status of the firewall endpoint in a single VPC subnet. Network Firewall provides each endpoint with the rules that are configured in the firewall policy. Each time you add a subnet or modify the associated firewall policy, Network Firewall synchronizes the rules in the endpoint, so it can properly filter network traffic.

Type: String to [PerObjectStatus](#) object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Key Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Tag

A key:value pair associated with an AWS resource. The key:value pair can be anything you define. Typically, the tag key represents a category (such as "environment") and the tag value represents a specific value within that category (such as "test," "development," or "production"). You can add up to 50 tags to each AWS resource.

Contents

Key

The part of the key:value pair that defines a tag. You can use a tag key to describe a category of information, such as "customer." Tag keys are case-sensitive.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

Value

The part of the key:value pair that defines a tag. You can use a tag value to describe a specific value within a category, such as "companyA" or "companyB." Tag values are case-sensitive.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TCPFlagField

TCP flags and masks to inspect packets for, used in stateless rules [MatchAttributes](#) settings.

Contents

Flags

Used in conjunction with the Masks setting to define the flags that must be set and flags that must not be set in order for the packet to match. This setting can only specify values that are also specified in the Masks setting.

For the flags that are specified in the masks setting, the following must be true for the packet to match:

- The ones that are set in this flags setting must be set in the packet.
- The ones that are not set in this flags setting must also not be set in the packet.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: FIN | SYN | RST | PSH | ACK | URG | ECE | CWR

Required: Yes

Masks

The set of flags to consider in the inspection. To inspect all flags in the valid values list, leave this with no setting.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: FIN | SYN | RST | PSH | ACK | URG | ECE | CWR

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TlsCertificateData

Contains metadata about an AWS Certificate Manager certificate.

Contents

CertificateArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

CertificateSerial

The serial number of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

StatusMessage

Contains details about the certificate status, including information about certificate errors.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TLSTLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with [TLSTLSInspectionConfigurationResponse](#), define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSTLSInspectionConfiguration](#).

AWS Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see [Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Contents

ServerCertificateConfigurations

Lists the server certificate configurations that are associated with the TLS configuration.

Type: Array of [ServerCertificateConfiguration](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata

High-level information about a TLS inspection configuration, returned by `ListTLSInspectionConfigurations`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a TLS configuration.

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the `TLSInspectionConfiguration`, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling `DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration`.

Contents

`TLSInspectionConfigurationArn`

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

`TLSInspectionConfigurationId`

A unique identifier for the TLS inspection configuration. This ID is returned in the responses to create and list commands. You provide it to operations such as update and delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: Yes

`TLSInspectionConfigurationName`

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$`

Required: Yes

CertificateAuthority

Contains metadata about an AWS Certificate Manager certificate.

Type: [TlsCertificateData](#) object

Required: No

Certificates

A list of the certificates associated with the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: Array of [TlsCertificateData](#) objects

Required: No

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the AWS KMS encryption configuration settings for your TLS inspection configuration.

Type: [EncryptionConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the TLS inspection configuration was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewall policies that use this TLS inspection configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [TLSInspectionConfiguration](#). You can retrieve this for a TLS inspection configuration by calling [DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration](#) and providing the TLS inspection configuration name and ARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TlsInterceptProperties

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Contents

PcaArn

Private Certificate Authority (PCA) used to issue private TLS certificates so that the proxy can present PCA-signed certificates which applications trust through the same root, establishing a secure and consistent trust model for encrypted communication.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

TlsInterceptMode

Specifies whether to enable or disable TLS Intercept Mode.

Type: String

Valid Values: ENABLED | DISABLED

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TlsInterceptPropertiesRequest

This data type is used specifically for the [CreateProxy](#) and [UpdateProxy](#) APIs.

TLS decryption on traffic to filter on attributes in the HTTP header.

Contents

PcaArn

Private Certificate Authority (PCA) used to issue private TLS certificates so that the proxy can present PCA-signed certificates which applications trust through the same root, establishing a secure and consistent trust model for encrypted communication.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

TlsInterceptMode

Specifies whether to enable or disable TLS Intercept Mode.

Type: String

Valid Values: ENABLED | DISABLED

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState

Contains information about the synchronization state of a transit gateway attachment, including its current status and any error messages. Network Firewall uses this to track the state of your transit gateway configuration changes.

Contents

AttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment.

Type: String

Required: No

StatusMessage

A message providing additional information about the current status, particularly useful when the transit gateway attachment is in a non-READY state.

Valid values are:

- CREATING - The attachment is being created
- DELETING - The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED - The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED - The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR - The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY - The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE - The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING - The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED - The attachment has been rejected

For information about troubleshooting endpoint failures, see [Troubleshooting firewall endpoint failures](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment.

Valid values are:

- CREATING - The attachment is being created
- DELETING - The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED - The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED - The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR - The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY - The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE - The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING - The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED - The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UniqueSources

A unique source IP address that connected to a domain.

Contents

Count

The number of unique source IP addresses that connected to a domain.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VpcEndpointAssociation

A VPC endpoint association defines a single subnet to use for a firewall endpoint for a `Firewall`. You can define VPC endpoint associations only in the Availability Zones that already have a subnet mapping defined in the `Firewall` resource.

Note

You can retrieve the list of Availability Zones that are available for use by calling `DescribeFirewallMetadata`.

To manage firewall endpoints, first, in the `Firewall` specification, you specify a single VPC and one subnet for each of the Availability Zones where you want to use the firewall. Then you can define additional endpoints as VPC endpoint associations.

You can use VPC endpoint associations to expand the protections of the firewall as follows:

- **Protect multiple VPCs with a single firewall** - You can use the firewall to protect other VPCs, either in your account or in accounts where the firewall is shared. You can only specify Availability Zones that already have a firewall endpoint defined in the `Firewall` subnet mappings.
- **Define multiple firewall endpoints for a VPC in an Availability Zone** - You can create additional firewall endpoints for the VPC that you have defined in the firewall, in any Availability Zone that already has an endpoint defined in the `Firewall` subnet mappings. You can create multiple VPC endpoint associations for any other VPC where you use the firewall.

You can use AWS Resource Access Manager to share a `Firewall` that you own with other accounts, which gives them the ability to use the firewall to create VPC endpoint associations. For information about sharing a firewall, see `PutResourcePolicy` in this guide and see [Sharing Network Firewall resources](#) in the *AWS Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

The status of the VPC endpoint association, which indicates whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding [VpcEndpointAssociationStatus](#). You can retrieve both the association and its status by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#).

Contents

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in [CreateFirewall](#), [AssociateSubnets](#), and [CreateVpcEndpointAssociation](#). AWS Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Type: [SubnetMapping](#) object

Required: Yes

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: Yes

VpcId

The unique identifier of the VPC for the endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$`

Required: Yes

Description

A description of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^.*$`

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationId

The unique identifier of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: `^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata

High-level information about a VPC endpoint association, returned by `ListVpcEndpointAssociations`. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a VPC endpoint association.

Contents

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `^arn:aws.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a [VpcEndpointAssociation](#). You can retrieve this by calling [DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation](#) and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Contents

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

Required: Yes

AssociationSyncState

The list of the Availability Zone sync states for all subnets that are defined by the firewall.

Type: String to [AZSyncState](#) object map

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see [Signing AWS API requests](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: *access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request*.

For more information, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see [Elements of an AWS API request signature](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS STS, see [AWS services that work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from AWS STS, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Error Types

This section lists common error types that this AWS service may return. Not all services return all error types listed here. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You don't have permission to perform this action. Verify that your IAM policy includes the required permissions.

HTTP Status Code: 403

ExpiredTokenException

The security token included in the request has expired. Request a new security token and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 403

IncompleteSignature

The request signature doesn't conform to AWS standards. Verify that you're using valid AWS credentials and that your request is properly formatted. If you're using an SDK, ensure it's up to date.

HTTP Status Code: 403

InternalFailure

The request can't be processed right now because of an internal server issue. Try again later. If the problem persists, contact AWS Support.

HTTP Status Code: 500

MalformedHttpRequestException

The request body can't be processed. This typically happens when the request body can't be decompressed using the specified content encoding algorithm. Verify that the content encoding header matches the compression format used.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorized

You don't have permissions to perform this action. Verify that your IAM policy includes the required permissions.

HTTP Status Code: 401

OptInRequired

Your AWS account needs a subscription for this service. Verify that you've enabled the service in your account.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestAbortedException

The request was aborted before a response could be returned. This typically happens when the client closes the connection.

HTTP Status Code: 400

RequestEntityTooLargeException

The request entity is too large. Reduce the size of the request body and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 413

RequestTimeoutException

The request timed out. The server didn't receive the complete request within the expected time frame. Try again.

HTTP Status Code: 408

ServiceUnavailable

The service is temporarily unavailable. Try again later.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

Your request rate is too high. The AWS SDKs automatically retry requests that receive this exception. Reduce the frequency of requests.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnknownOperationException

The action or operation isn't recognized. Verify that the action name is spelled correctly and that it's supported by the API version you're using.

HTTP Status Code: 404

UnrecognizedClientException

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID you provided doesn't exist in our records. Verify that you're using valid credentials and that they haven't expired.

HTTP Status Code: 403

ValidationError

The input doesn't meet the required format or constraints. Check that all required parameters are included and that values are valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400